# AMERICAN COUNCIL OF LEARNED SOCIETIES <br> Program in Oriental Languages <br> Publications Series A-Texts-Number 6 

# A READER IN MODERN PERSIAN 

compiled by<br>Mark J. Dresden<br>and associates

Revised in the
School of Languages, Foreign Service Institute
United States Department of State

## American Council of Learned Societies <br> New York

## PREFACE

The original edition of this reader was prepared as language teaching materials for the United States Air Force Institute of Technology by M. J. Dresden, with the assistance of Sadreddin Musavi, at the University of Pennsylvania in 1952-53. In 1957, with the permission of Mr. Dresden, it was reproduced as a training document by the School of Languages, Foreign Service Institute, United States Department of State, with the addition of certain English translations and the handwritten Persian and the substitution of some materials produced at the FSI for certain selections in the original. The present edition is a facsimile reproduction of the FSI edition, except that a list of Corrigenda has been added and a few corrections and additions have been made in the text, notably in the Introduction.

The purpose of the book as originally prepared was to provide a selection of written materials in modern Persian that the student could study after completing Units 1-12 of the FSI course Spoken Persian. It is assumed, therefore, that the student is familiar with the vocabulary introduced in those units. No account was taken, however, of vocabulary introduced in Units 13-30 of Spoken Persian, since the book was intended to be suitable for use either concurrently with the FSI textbook (or other suitable textbook in the spoken language) or independently by those wishing to concentrate solely on written materials.

It is hoped also that this edition will be of some use to individuals wishing to study written Persian either on their own or with but little professional guidance.

The original version contained as its Introduction a brief survey of the typewritten form of the Persian script. This has been revised and is retained herein, despite the fact that it has been superseded by Herbert H. Paper and Mohammad Ali Jazayery's The Writing System of Modern Persian (Washington: American Council of Learned Societies, 1955), as being useful to those not having access to the latter work.

Sources of the text materials are listed on page 4.
Material is presented in build -up fashion; that is, new items of vocabulary are presented and defined just ahead of the full sentence in which they first occur. The buildups can be identified by the fact that they are indented from the margin in the column in which they appear.

All material is given in four forms, reading from left to right across facing pages: English translation, typewritten Persian, handwritten Persian, and romanized transcription. For the values of the symbols in the transcription, the user is referred either to the FSI Spoken Persian or to the Paper-Jazayery work mentioned above, both of which use the same system. In order that a variety of styles of handwriting might be presented, several persons were asked to contribute specimens of their handwriting. In a few instances a rapid cursive version, usually by the same hand as the more formal version, is also given. Those who cooperated in preparing the handwritten specimens are listed below, along with their identifying signatures (initials).

The FSI edition was prepared under the direction of Carleton T. Hodge, Head, Department of Near East and African Languages, Foreign Service Institute. Those members of the FSI staff particularly concerned with its preparation were Mary D'Imperio, Ataollah Zayyani (Z), and Fereidun Khaje-Nouri (KN). The following persons contributed specimens of their handwriting: Kambiz Yazdan-Panah (Y), Fereidun Azerbeygui (A), Abraham Pourhadi (P), Mehrdad Garzan (G), and Dr. Yadollah Nabil (N).

The present edition is published under the auspices of the Program in Oriental Languages of the American Council of Learned Societies.

## Introduction

Unit I A The Thieves (1)B History IC United Nations I
Unit II A The Thieves (2)
B History IIC United Nations II
Unit III A The Young Profligate (1)B Rivalry of the Big Powers in Iran IG United Nations III
Unit IV A The Young Profligate (2)
B Rivalry of the Big Powers in Iran ..... II
C United Nations ..... IV
Unit V A. The Clever Answer (1)
B Reva Shah
C Agreement between the Whited Nations and Iran
Unit VI A The Clever Answer ..... (2)
G. Neworer clipping (1) and (2)
Unit VII A The Indian Palace ..... (1)B Iranian-Soviet Dispute I$G$ Avewspaper Clipping (3) and (4)
Unit VIII $A$ The Indian Palace ..... (2)
B Iranian-Soviet Dispute II
G Newspaper clipping (5)
Unit IX A The Indian Palace (3)
$B$ Land and people of Iran
C Newspaper clipping (5) (continued)
Unit X A The Cotton-pod ..... (1)
B Government and administration I C Newspaper clipping (6)
Unit XI A The Cotton-pod ..... (2)
B Government and administration ..... II
C Newer clipping (7) and (8)
Unit XII A From 'Of Mice and Men' (Steinbeck), etc.
B Religion
C Newspaper clipping (g)
$\mathrm{PR}_{0}$.
SOURCES
A. IA-II A : Arthur Christensen. Contes persans en langue populaire, Copenhagen, 1918 ( ${ }^{e t} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{g} I_{0}}$ Danske Videnskabernes Selskab, Historisk-filologiske Meddelelser, I, 3), pp. 42-44.

IIIA-VIA : FSI materials.
VIIA-IXA : Muhsin Fârsi, Afssâmahâyí Kâdakên, Tehran, n.j., pp. 33-37.
XA-XIA : Subhi, Afsânahâvi Kuhan, Tehran, 1238, pp. 85-90.
XIIA : fragments to be found in J. A. Boyle, Notes on the colloquial language of Persia as recorded in certain recent Writings, in: Builetin of the School of Oriental and African Studies (London), vol. XIV, part 3, 1952, pp. 460-462.
B. IB-XIIB : University of Pennsylvania.
C. IC-IVC : from a folder published by the United Nations, Lake Success, $N_{\text {ew }}$ York, $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{d}_{\text {. }}$

VC : Publication 2052 of the Department of State, Executive Agreement Series 349, U.S. Government Printing Ōfíce, Washington, 1944 .

VIC-XIIC : nine clippings from 'ettela'ate hasa'i (Tehran)

1. The Persian Writing System
1.1 The Persian alphabet was originally developed for Arabic and is written from right to left, as is Arabic, and the successive pages run from the reader's right to his left. The 'first' page of a Persian book will, therefore, be in the 'back' of a book compared to one written in a western language. There are no capital letters, but there are many varieties of script.

There is no generally accepted system of punctuation. To some extent the use of the comma, period and question mark, etc. corresponds to western usage.
1.2 The transcription uses the following letters:
A. Consonants

Voiceless $\quad \mathrm{ptks}$ šfxh
Voiced bdgzžjvq rlmnyw
B. Vowels $\begin{array}{lll}\text { i } & u \\ & e & o \\ & æ & a\end{array}$
1.3 The alphabet. The consonants listed above are given in Table I, except for $/ \mathrm{w} /$, which is the same letter as $/ \mathrm{V} /$ (see 1.12). The same table also gives the Persian name of each letter. The numbers in parentheses in the last column indicate the place of the corresponding letters in the traditional alphabetical order. Table II gives this traditional order, which is that used in grammars and dictionaries generally. 1.4 In a number of cases more than one Persian letter in the second column of Table I corresponds to one letter in the first. This means, of course, that the Persian in such cases has more than one letter for one and the same sound (or phoneme). Thus under 2, 9, and 17 of the table two edfferent Persian letters are found for $/ \mathrm{t} / \mathrm{h} / \mathrm{h} /$ and / $\mathrm{q} /$ respectively. Under 4 there are three different letters for $/ \mathrm{z} /$.

There is no direct way of telling which of the two or more letters is to be written in each case. Usage decides the correct spelling just as it does in English.

|  | Letters used in Eranscription | Persian letter（s） | Name | Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | p | \％ | pe | （3） |
| 2. | $t$ | $\cdots b$ | te；ta | （4）；（19） |
| 3. | k | d | kaf | （25） |
| 4. | $s$ | $\cdots$＊ | sin；se；sad | （15）${ }^{(5)}$ ）${ }^{(17)}$ |
| 5. | š | ش | šin | （16） |
| 6. | c | を | ce | （7） |
| 7． | f | ف | fa | （23） |
| 8. | x | $\dot{\tau}$ | xe | （9） |
| 9. | h | $c^{\circ}$ | he；he | （8） P （31） |
| 10． | b | ب | be | （2） |
| 11. | d | $\lrcorner$ | dal | （10） |
| 12． | g | 8 | gaf | （26） |
| 13. | $z$ | ；ذ ض | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ze;zal; } \\ & \text { zad;za } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & (13) ;(11) \\ & (18) ;(20) \end{aligned}$ |
| 14. | $z$ | ； | že | （14） |
| 15. | j | て | jim | （6） |
| 16. | v | ， | tav | （30） |
| 17. | q | ق غ | qaf；qeyn | （24）；（22） |
| 18． | $r$ | ， | re | （12） |
| 19. | 1 | J | lam | （27） |
| 20． | m | $p$ | mim | （28） |
| 21． | n | $\dot{\sim}$ | nun | （29） |
| 22。 | y | $v$ | ye | （32） |
| 23． | 1 | 1 ع | ＇œléf：＇eyn | （1）；（21） |

8.5 Variant shapes of letters. An important characteristic of Persian script is that most letters have different or rather modified forms depending on whether they stend at the beginning, in the middle or at the end of a word. Take for instance the word /ba/ 'with.' One might expect, from what has been said so far, that it would be written: ly (reading from right to left; Table II, nos. 2 and 1 ). Actually it is writtea which is $1 \quad$, $\quad$ being the modified form of $ب$. Other examples:

ja 'place' $\underset{\square}{ }$, not 1 but $\quad$ (Table II, nos. 6 and 1) bi 'without' ue, not $u$ b but u (TableII, nos. 2 and 32) In these cases $\leftrightarrows$, $\rightarrow$, and $ب$ are connected to the left. These same forms are used in typewritten materials when a letter is connected to a preceding one. Examoles:

| besténn 'to | بستن | , not | $\dot{\sim}=$ | but بـد ت ن <br> (Table II, nos. 2, 15,4,29) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| pexsm 'wool' | \%شم | , not | - | but $\quad$ - <br> (Table II, nos. 3,06,29) |
| bolcend 'high' | بلند | , not | ب ل ند | but بid |
| sior 'milk' | شيو | , not | ش | (Table_II, nos. 2,27,29,10) but $\quad$ ش <br> (Table II, nos. 16,32,12) |

Table_III gives the independent and modified typewritten forms of each letter. The typewritten forms are somewhat simplified compared to actual handwriting or even type, as these have more 'connected' or modified forms. Table_IV gives a chart of the alphabet illustrating initial, medial, final and independent forms (reading right to left) in a literary hand. This gives a more complete picture of the modified forms which may occur. While this precise style is nowhere used in the text, the student will find the chart useful in reading the handwriting column of the text, as well as other material. Table $V$ gives some two letter combinations in an ordinary hand. All two consonant combinations are represented here as regards general shape, but only one example is given of each group of consonants which differ only in the matter of dots ( $\quad \div \div$ ).

PR。 8
TABLE II

|  | Persian |  | Persian |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Name_ | Letter_ | Transcripti |  | Name | Ietter | Transcription |
| 1. | 'æléf | 1 | ', a |  |  | $ص$ | S |
| 2. | be | ب | b |  | zad | ض | $z$ |
| 3. | pe | - | p | 19. | ta | b | t |
| 4. | te | $\bullet$ | t | 20. | za | b | z |
| 5. | se | $\star$ | s | 21. | ' eyb | $\varepsilon$ | 1 |
| 6. | jim | て | j | 22. | qeyn | $\dot{\varepsilon}$ | q |
| 7. | ce | E | c | 23. | fe | ف | f |
| 8. | he | $\tau$ | h | 24. | qaf | ق | q |
| 9. | xe | $\dot{\tau}$ | x | 25. | kaf | ك | k |
| 10. | dal | $\lrcorner$ | d | 26. | gaf | ¢ | g |
| 11. | zal | j | z | 27. | lam | J | 1 |
| 12. | re | , | $r$ | 28. | mim | $\uparrow$ | m |
| 13. | ze | ; | $z$ | 29. | nun | $\dot{\text { ن }}$ | n |
| 14. | že | ; | z |  | vav | , | v,u,o, |
| 15. | $\sin$ | $\infty$ | s |  |  |  | w, \# |
| 16. | šin/še | ش | š |  |  | - | h, e |
|  |  |  |  | 32. |  | $\checkmark$ | y, i |

## Numerals

| 1. $:$ | 1 | $6 .:$ | 7 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 2. $:$ | $r$ | 7. $:$ | $\gamma$ |
| 3.: | $r$ | 8.: | 1 |
| 4.: | $\varepsilon$ | $9 .:$ | 9 |
| 5.: | 0 | $10 .:$ | 1. |

The third column of the text and the rapid hand occasionally added after a section may be used as sources for the forms found in handwriting.

The letters,$j ;, j, 1$ do not connect to a following letter in literary style, printed or typewritten Persian. They occasionally connect in handwriting, though not in a careful hand. In rapid handwriting they often form parts of ligatures unknown to the ordinary script

The sequence/mb/ is writton ab : نب
For example:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { 'cotton': pembé } \\
\text { دنبال } & \text { 'rear, back': dombál }
\end{array}
$$

1.6 Representation of the $/ i / 2 / v /$ and $/ a /$ vowels. These are generally represented by three of the letters also used for consonants:
/i/ is represented by 5 , which therefore stands for both/y/ and /i/ (Table_III, no. 32)

Note: The sequence $\quad \underset{y}{ } \rightarrow$ is read $/ \mathrm{xi} /$ 。
$/ u /$ is represented by, , which therefore stands for both /v/ and $/ u /$, as well as $/ w /$ (see 1.7 end ) and for nothing at all (see /xi/ above and /xa/ below).
/a/ is usually represented by 1 (which also represents / / ) 。 The sequence $/ 1 a /$, where $/ 1 /$ is 1 , is represented by (meddé) over the 1 : $T$ E.g. نoT 'iron': 'ahen
Note: The sequence $\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{l}}^{\mathrm{q}}$ is read $/ \mathrm{xa} /$.
In some Arabic loanwords final is represents /a/, as in:

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text { دعتوى } & \text { 'fetwa': fæaim': dæ'vá } \\
\text { 'clá }
\end{array}
$$

These are now generally written: ${ }^{\text {S }}$. See also below. Other examples are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 'even (though)': hættá } \\
& \text { اعلى 'higher, highest': 'æ' láa }
\end{aligned}
$$

1.7 Representation of $/ \infty /, / e /$ and $/ \rho /$. As a rule the vowels / / / /e/ and / / are not written. Occasionally the signs $\leq$, written above (in the first and third case) or under (in the second case) a consonant are found in order to indicate that after that consonant the vowels $/ æ / \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{e}$ / and / / follow respectively. In accordance with Persian usage
these signs or marks, which are known as ziry, zebar and piss (or fathé, kesré and zammé in Arabic), are in general disrogarded in the following materials.

Accented /e/ at the end of a word is usually written with the letter ${ }^{\circ}$ (Table_III no. 31). In the majority of cases where o stands at the ond of a word it represents $/ \mathrm{m} /$, as in:

هخ 'house': xané
aot 'book, letter': namé

- 1 ,ك 'done': kerdé
(In other cases, however, final o represents /h/, as in:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ك } \text { 'mountain': kúh } \\
& \text { \& } \text { 'nine': nóh } \\
& \text { os } \text { 'ten': déh } \\
&\text { os 'village': déh. })
\end{aligned}
$$

The letter , may also represent / / as in:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {, د 'two': do } \\
& \text { ت 'you': tó } \\
& \text { شو ' 'good, pleasanti:' xoš } \\
& \text { بخ 'well, good': xób (also/xúb/) }
\end{aligned}
$$

In Arabic loanwords is and , may stand for / / and / / respectively in such combinations as:

> , الْور 'immediately': felfówr
> بو 'Sphinx': 'æbolhówl
(See also below 1.12).
The diphthongs /ey/ and /ow/ are represented by s and , respectively, that is, only the consonants /y/ and /w/ are written:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 'very, much': xéyli } \\
& \text { ن 'new': now }
\end{aligned}
$$

$1.8 / 1 /$ In many systems of transcription the consonant/1/is regularly omitted at the beginning of words and sometimes medially. The present transcription represents $\varepsilon$ ('éyn) and consonantal 1 (' $¥ l e ́ f)$ by $/ 1 /$ in all positions. Initial / / plus a vowel are represented as follows:

| /'i/ | $\bigcirc$ | as in | اين | 'this': 'in |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 \mathrm{u} /$ | , | as in | 9 | 'he': 'ul |
| /'a/ | $T$ | as in | T | 'water': 'áb |
| /'e/ | 1 | as in | 1 | 'name': 'ésm |

TABLE III

|  | ${ }^{1}$ Independent' | ${ }^{1} \text { Modified }{ }^{\prime}$ |  | $\frac{\text { Independent' }}{\text { form }}$ | ${ }^{1}{ }^{\text {Modified }}{ }^{\text {form }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | 1 | 1 | 17. | $\rho$ | $\infty$ |
| 2. | ب | $\bigcirc$ | 18. | ض | ض |
| 3. | - | $\checkmark$ | 19. | b | b |
| 4. | c | $=$ | 20. | ظ | b |
| 5. | $\star$ | $\pm$ | 21. | $\varepsilon$ | $\bigcirc-$ |
| 6. | ¢ | ج | 22. | $\dot{\text { غ }}$ | $\dot{C} \dot{\text { c }}$ |
| 7. | を | $\rightarrow$ | 23. | ف | ف |
| 8. | $\tau$ | $\sim$ | 24. | ق | 3 |
| 9. | $\dot{\text { ̇ }}$ | خ | 25. | ك | 5 |
| 10. | $\checkmark$ | 」 | 26. | $\leftrightarrow$ | 3 |
| 11. | j | j | 27. | J | J |
| 12. | , | , | 28. | - | $\dot{\square}$ |
| 13. | ; | ; | 29. | $\dot{\text { ن }}$ | - |
| 14. | ; | ; | 30. | 9 | 9 |
| 15. | $\infty$ | $\cdots$ | 31. | ${ }^{\circ}$ | - |
| 16. | * | ش | 32. | $\checkmark$ | 0 - |

Notes: I. All letters can be connected both with the preceding and following letter except 1, 10-14 and 30 which are only connected with the preceding, never with the following letter.
II. Of the three forms under 21 and 22 (second column) $\&$ and $\dot{\varepsilon}$ are used in the beginning of a word, $\rightarrow$ and $\rightarrow$ in the middle if connected on both sides, $\varepsilon^{\text {and }} \dot{\mathcal{}}$ at the end if connected with the preceding letter.
III. Similarly of the two forms under 30 stands at the beginning, + in the middle if connected in both sides.
IV. Of the two forms under 32 : is used initially and medially, $\omega$ at the end if connected with the preceding.
V. ع (21) غ (22) • (31) s (32) are unconnected forms. VI. No. 27 followed by $\mid$ is written $ل$ if unconnected, $l$ if connected to the right.

Looked at from the point of view of the spelling, the combinations 1 and ${ }^{\prime}$ may be read in different ways, as can be seen from the following examples:

| ايران. | 'Iran's 'irán | أو | 'he': 'úd |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ايوان | 'palace': 'eyván | او, | 'children': 'owlád |
| ايام | 'days': 'æyyám | اول | 'first': 'ævvél |

1.9 Ezafe ('connective/e/') is written in different ways. For example:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { حال 'your health': hál-o šomá }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 'two o'clock': sa'ǽt-e dó }
\end{aligned}
$$

In these examples there is nothing to indicate the /e/ after a consonant. If 1.7 above is compared /e/ could be written by adding - under the last letter of hal, etc. This is actually sometimes done, but rarely. The conterst gives the clue as to whether to read/e/ or not. In case ezafe is added to a word ending in a vowel the following cases can be distinguished:
I. If the vowel is $/ a /$ or $/ v / v$ is added:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 'American food': qæzáye 'emrika'í } \\
& \text { ' } \quad \text { 'on the street': túye xiyabán }
\end{aligned}
$$

II. If the vowel is $/ \ell /$ / represented by - (see 1.7 above) called hemzé is sometimes added: بر: 'the father's house': xanéye pedérr
In accordance with Persian usage hemzé is only occasionally written in the following materials.

In older spelling final /a/ represented by $\mathcal{s}$ and followed by ezafe may be written is 。

ن
1.10 " elsewhere. The sign (hanée) is also used to represent/1/ before/i/ in certain cases:
I. When written on top of a final o it represents the glottal / / before the indefinite /i/. ( $\varepsilon$ or ${ }^{\text {sl are also used.) }}$ Examples:


Note also：


In case the final vowel is $1 / a /$ or,$/ u /$ ，$v$（ $v+s)$ is added to represent／ii／．
Examples：
／a／
كتابـها تيكه
＇a place！：jami
$1 u /$
Tهو ئى
＇the books which＂：ketabhé＇i ks
II．Hzmzé also represents a glottal stop in the middle of Arabic

Examples：
（1）

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { جأَت 'courage': jor'発t } \\
& \text { 'foundation': te'sís } \\
& \text { - 'believer': mo'mén } \\
& \text { رؤ 'chiefs': ro'æsá } \\
& \text { خائن 'traitor': xa'én } \\
& \text { 'question, problem': mes'ælé } \\
& \text { در در 'medicine': dæváa'; also written: } \\
& \text { 'س 'emil: súl } \\
& \text { es 'thing': šéy' }
\end{aligned}
$$

In the case of Persian words hemzé written over（without dots）plus ： represents／＇i／as in：

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {, 'autumn': pa'iz } \\
& \text { روئيدن 'to grow': ru'iden } \\
& \text { ميخوئبد }
\end{aligned}
$$

$1.11^{-}$A small circle above a consonant indicates that no vowel is
following．The following sound therefore is the next consonant．This sign is known as sokun．Like the vowel signs it is rarely used． 1.12 written above a consonant indicates that the consonant is considered doubled whether this double consonant can be heard in the actual pronunciation or not．It is also rarely written．The transcription in the following materials frequently shows double consonants even in cases where the doubling cannot he heard．It only occurs occasionally in Persian materials and is much
more common in Arabic loanwords. Doubling sometimes occurs in the formal style where the informal has only one consonant. This sign is known as tæšaíd.

Notice that tæšdíd over any of the following:
 after / ll/ (see 1.14 below), represents /att/, /ass/, /odd/, /az/, etc. as in: توامالسّلطنه
(also used as a proper name)

1.13 "(tsenvin) over 1 at the end of a word represents /\&n/. Sometimes " is absent and I alone stands for /in/:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ) 'immediately": fowren } \\
& \text { اتغاقا (1-iاقا 'by chance': 'etteraq'an }
\end{aligned}
$$

Notice also the following spellings:

1.14 The sign $\sim$ (veslée) over 1 of the Arabic definite article $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{el} / \mathrm{s}$ which represents / $01 /$ in such expressions as:

جـد بدآلمرود

This sign is rarely used. See also 1.12 above.
1.15 Table II also gives the Persian numerals. These, unlike the letters, are written from left to right.
For example:

2. Remarks on the materials.
2.1 Each of the following Units falls into three sections $A, B$, and $C$. The A section might be considered the easiest, $B$ is somewhat more difficult, $C$ the most difficult. No systematic attempt has been made to provide graded reading materials.
2.2 The materials can be studied either by Units (I ABC, then II ABC) or by taking the $A$ sections first, then the $B$, and finally the $C$ sections. The first method is more difficult, but probably more rewarding and more stimulating。
2.3 The A sections contain stories, the B sections 'area' materials, while the $C$ sections give newspaper selections and similar materials. 2.4 Note on the build-ups of this edition: In some cases alternative forms are given. These are separated by a comma: xonék, xonok. In some cases the first form given is a citation formal, and the second a normal formal. In this case the normal formal is in brackets: dæhane, [dahané]. Forms which are equal to known ones are given with an equal sign: bærat = bærayæt. Informal equivalents are given in slant lines: heman/hemun/. For verbs the present stem is given in parentheses: perdaxtén (perdaz-). If a difference of formal - informal is to be indicated, the formal present stem is in brackets and the informal between slant lines: jostén [juy-]/jur-/.


 ب ب ب ب ب



 م b ع ع ع ع ع ع ع ف ن ك ل لا لب

 ,



Unit I A
The Three Thieves

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {; } \\
& \text { Tبادی } \\
& \text { نيشا بور } \\
& \text { كاروانسرا } \\
& \text { د يــوار } \\
& \text { بلنـــد }
\end{aligned}
$$

At the time of ${ }^{\text {ivishapur's }}$ prosperity, there was ('they had built') a caravansarai in the center of the city, which had very high, strong walls.

2 rich

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\text { merchant's office in } \\
\text { bazaar }
\end{array}
$$

All the rich merchants of the city had shops in this
caravansarai.
3 thief
expert
to be informed, know
decision
to decide
locality
pilfering, robbing, (taking
$\quad$ with the hand')
to commit a robbery


b／9
ज1 $V$（
－ 7 ）

$0 ?$
自

zæman／zæmín／
＇abadí
neyšablur
karevansærả
divár
bolfand
mohkém
dær zæmáne＇abadíye neyšabúr， karævansærå＇i dær væs\＆̊te šâh $r$ saxté budænd，ke divarháye＇ân bolfondo besyấr mohkæ̊m bud．
dowlytmind
hojre
temâme tajerháye dowlytménde šohr， dær＇in karævansæffa hojré daštænd。
d8zd
mahér
xebber dašten
tesmim
tasmím gereft́án
meh的
destbórd
dæstbórd zæd\＆n

Three expert thieves, who knew that most of the merchants' money was in the shops in the caravansarai, decided to rob the place.

سنه نغـــــر دل زد ما مر كه خبر داشتـند بيشتر يولهاى اين تاجر ها در حجره ها ها كا روانســراست تصميم گرفنتـــــد كه
باين محل د ست بردى بزننـــــد • رو
however, whatever
to enter
reasoning ability
because
strong
hole
unable
But no matter how hard they [tried to] think of a way to get in, their thinking didn't get [them] anywhere, since the walls were very strong, and they were unable to make a hole in them.

5 to get an idea
solution, remedy
man, person
single
all alone
dervish
cave
to search for, seek
After a few days, one of the thieves got the idea of seeking the solution to this problem from a man who had
$\rightarrow$
داخل شدن
عتـل
1, ;
سخت
سورا
عاجــ
ولى مرجَه نكر كردند كه از جه , اهى داخل شوند عقلشان
بجا ئى نرسيــ • زيرا د ديوارها بسيار سخت بود واز سوارخ كردن
-Tنهم عاجز بودند
بغكر رسيدن

- $\mathrm{L}_{2}$

هرد
تك
تك و تنها د رويش

0, on
جستن
بس ا; جنـد روزى يكى ا; آن
د زد هــا بغكرشرسيد كه جـارْه
اين كار را از مرد يكـهـ

ج

 foceris




リ；





Liser


0


sénæfær dózde mahér，ke xæbł́r daštend，bištére pulháye＇in tajerhá，dær hojreháye karævan－ særást，tæsmím gereftand，ke be－ ＇In menkl，dæstbठrdi bézænænd． hண์rce
daxél šodf́n
＇鬼1
zirá
séxt
suráx
＇ajéz
田li herce fékr kørdénd，ke＇æz cérahi daxél ševend，＇\＆qlešan beja＇i néresid．zíra divarhá besyár staxt blad，va＇＇larax suran kærdene＇án hæm，＇ajéz budænd。
befekr residfn
caré
merd
tak
téko tronhá
dærvís
meqare
josth［juy－］／jur－／
p\＃s＇æz cénd ruizi，yêki＇æz ＇án dozdhá befékræš resíd，ke caréye＇in kárra，＇æz mêrdi ke
his home in a cave all alone, like a dervish.

6
case
explanation, description to explain, describe prisoner, imprisoned deliverance, escape

So they went to this man, and explained the case as follows: 'Our brother is a prisoner in this caravansarai, and no matter how much we try, we cannot find a way to free him.

7 guidance, showing the way to guide, lead, show the way
we will
we will become
'If you can show us a way to get into this caravansarai, we will be very grateful.'
youth

## secret

knowing, familiar with
The man said, 'I myself was a thief in my youth, and I know the secret way to the caravanserai
تـك وتنها هــل د رويش د رمهـاره اى ننزلد اشت


قضيه
شرح
شرح دادن
;ندانی
نجات بیى يدش ا ين مرد رفتند وتضــيه را ا ينطور شرح داد ند كه برادر ها در این كاروانسرا زند انى است وهرجه كوشش ميكنيم راهى براى -نجات او ريدـد اتميكنيم
, ارا هنمانی تی كردن
خوا هـم
اگر ما ,ا بد اخل اين كاروانسرا را هنمانى كنيد
خيلى مصون خوا ميم شد •

## جوانی

مخفى
بلد
Tن مرد گفت " من خود در جوانى دزد بودم
وراه هخفى كاروانسرا ,ا بلدم•


 1,
 كا كا,







 meqaŕe'i menzél dášt, béjuyend.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { qæziyé } \\
& \text { šferh }
\end{aligned}
$$

šérh dadén
zendaní
neját
pas píše 'in merrd ræftand。 væ qœaziyéra 'intówr š̆erch dadánd ke, bærad\&re má dær 'in karævansærá zendahist, væ hærce kušés mikonîm. ráhi bsráye nejáte 'ú, peydá némikonim。
rahnæma'í
rahnema'i kwrdán xahim xahím šod
' æggr mára bedaxéle 'ín karævansærá rahnema'i koníd, Xéyéyi memnun xahim šod.
jævaní / jævni/
$\operatorname{maxf}$ f
belfd
'an mard goft, men x8d dar jævaní dózd budæm væ râhe mexfiye karævansærára,


PR. 24

9 period, time
oath, repentance
to swear off, vow not to thievery, stealing
'But long ago I vowed not to steal any more.

10 'Since your brother is a
prisoner there, I will show you the way to get into the
caravansarai.' All the thieves were delighted.

11 outside
such and such, so and so
point, part, section
well
ruined
bottom
under[ground] passage-
way, tunnel
The man said, 'In such and such a section outside the city, there is a ruined well, from the bottom of which a subterranean passage leads to the well in the caravansarai.

> (隹
（ $)$
心
并
$-6$
$\cdots 3$
；
م
 ． 2
moddat
towbé
towbé kærdén
dozdí
v\＆li moddæthást towbé kærdé＇æm， ke digér dozdí nfakonæm。 culn bærad\＆re šomá dær ${ }^{2}$ anjá zendaníst，rahe ræsidf́ne bedax́ele karævansærára，bešomá nešán midehæm。 hæméye dozdăn， xošhál šodænd．
hirún
folân／folún／
noqté
câh
mexrube
t积
zirnáqb
merd goft，dær birúne šâhr， dær folán noqté，cáhe mexrubé＇ist， ke＇æz tôhe＇án，zirnfabi becáhe karevansærá daræd．

PR 2

12
mouth, opening
soil, earth خاك
full, filled
existence $\begin{aligned} & \text { وجود } \\ & \text { to exist }\end{aligned}$
'But, since the mouth of this well is filled with earth and stones, nobody knows that at one time there was a well in that place

13 be, become!
go in!
'Go and take the stones and earth out of the well, and enter the caravansarai by the (its) tunnel:

14 thanks
The thieves, after thanking [him] many times, said goodbye and went away.
15. the same, that same search, inquiry ruined
to set out upon, get
busy on
then, right afterward
The same day, they set out upon a search for the ruined

ولى خون د هانه
 زمانى دراين محل چامى وجود داشتـه است •
ر شويد
بوويد سنگها وخالك هاى چـاه ,ا بيرون
بياوريد gl; زير نقبT T د اخل كاروا نسرا شويل • "

تشكر
د زدان پس ا; تشكر زياد خدا حافظى كرد ند.
ورفتنـــد • هرد اختـن

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { (6) } \\
& \sqrt{6} \\
& \text { 分 }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ~2 } \\
& \text { رانز } \\
& \text { U) } \because
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {, }
\end{aligned}
$$

 vectuxi＝ailut，
dǎhané，［dahané］
xák
pór
vojúd
vojĺd dašt\＆́n
váli cún dahanéye＇in cáh＇æz xáko stang pór šode＇解t，híckes némidan¥d，ke zamáni dær＇in mexh́fl，cáhi vojúd dašte＇æst．

> ševid /béšid/ daxél ševid
bérevid sænghå vex xakháye cảhra birún biyaverid，vø＇æz zirn⿱⺈⿸⿻口丿乚丶qube ＇ân daxéle karexanswrá šævid．
twšekkór
dozdán pés＇æz tæšakkóre ziyád， xodahâfezí kerrdéndo，refft tanḍ．

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { håman /hámun/ } \\
& \text { jostejú } \\
& \text { xæráb } \\
& \text { pærdaxṭُn (pærdaz-) } \\
& \text { sepés }
\end{aligned}
$$

dær hêmanruz，bejostejúye cáhe xarabb perdaxtand，ve sepáes， bazehméte ziyad，sengháye

PR. 28
well, and then with much
difficulty they took the
stones out of it, and went into the tunnel.

16 patience

17. besides, also
dog
guard
arrival, entering
prevention
to prevent
But there was also a big dog
guarding the caravansarai,
that kept the thieves from
getting in.

18 every night


Thiver





6ان
1919

## (1) $30 \sqrt{6}$

 - 2 كa
'Ănra birlun 'aværdænd, væ bezirńqub daxél šodænd.
sfar
sfbr kærdfn
hengám
hengáme šmb
dær 'anjá qAdri sébr kærdænd, ta hengåme šéb, bekarævansærá, dæstbórd bezænænd。
'œ. tærefi
stg
mohafez
vorúd
jèlowgirí
jelowgirí kerden
 ke mohaféze karævansærả búd, 'æz vorúde dozdán, jelowgirí mikærd.

> hæršáeb
ta 'inke
rám
'adát
'adet kwrden

PR 。
30

The thieves came every night and gave bread and meat to the dog, until it was tame and had gotten to know them.

19 at last
jewel
merchants
to pick up
At last one evening the thieves went into the caravansarai and picked up all the merchant's money and jewels and took them away

د زدان هرشب مياهدند و به Tن سعك نان وگوشت مبـدادند تا اینكه سعك ,ام شد وبه Tنها عادت كرد •
بالاخره برداهر
بالاخره يك شب دزدان به كاروانسرا
رفتند و تمام بـول و جوا هر هاى تجار را برد اشتند
وبرد ند •

．


z

いう＂
dozdán hæršáb míyamædænd，væ be＇án sæg，náno gúšt midadænd， ta＇ínke ság rám šod，vex be＇anhá ＇adet kærd。
bel＇æxæré
juwahér
tojjár（sg。tajér）
bł̂r daštún
bel＇æxæré yék šæb，dozdán
bekarævansærá ræfttend，væ tæmáme
púl，ve jævaherháye tojjárra
ber dǎštendo bórdend．

PR。 32

1 according to custom, as every day trace

The next day (' the tomorrow of that nightr) the merchants went to their offices as they did every day, but they did not see any trace of their jewels.

2 compelled, helpless, as the only way out judge
complaint
investigation
subject, matter
There was nothing else for them to do but to make a complaint to the judge of the city. The judge himself went to the caravansarai to investigate the matter.

3 occasion, time neighbor هوقع
crowd, gathering
to be gathered, get
together
also

## بقارت <br> －ز） <br> خ

－ز）
 －旁


－

be＇ad\＆te
hærruzé
＇msár
færdáye＇an šåb，tojjár be＇ad\＆te hærruzé behojreháye xód ræftend． v\＆̂li＇æs\＆ri＇æz jævaheráte xód nédidánd．

> nacar
qazí
šekayft
ræsidegí
mowzu ${ }^{8}$
nacár，beqaziye š屯ٌhr，šekay\＆t kærdænd．qazí xódæš，bæráye residegiye be＇in mowzú， bekarævansærå ræft。
mowqe ${ }^{\prime}$
hamsaye
jem ${ }^{1}$
jem！Sodfon
niz

## PR. 34

between
 were also among the group, and were watching the scene.

4 case, occasion, object evil
guess
suspicion
under suspicion, object
of suspicion
captured, captive
to be captured, seized punishment, punished to be punished

The judge ordered that anyone who was under suspicion be seized and punished.

5 result
as a result
several
stick, wood

| wooden instrument for holding |
| :--- |
| somebody's feet while |
| giving him the bastinado |

## $\mathcal{O}^{\circ}$ <br> （ <br> 二殳？ <br> is

béyn
dær béyne
jæm ${ }^{1}$ iyát
scachné
dær＇in mowqe＇，＇eddéye ziyádi ＇æZ hæmsayehá，dær karævansærả jem＇šode budænd．dozdân niz， dær béyne jæm＇iy\＆t budænd，væ sahnéra tæmašá mikærdænd，
mowréd
sul
$z \sin n$
súle zenn
mowréde shile ź̛nn
destgir
dastgír šodén
trembíh
trembin šodmn
qazí dæstúr dad，hárkes ke mowréde sủie zænn＠st，dæstgír， Væ tambîh šævæd．
nætije
dær nætije
candin
cůb
fæ1解
bestimn（brand－）
to give the bastinado
As a result, several people were given the bastinado.

6 another one

| helpless, poor fellow | د يكرى |
| :---: | :---: |
| released | - بيجا |
| release, free | خلاص |

One of the thieves said to another one, 'It would be a good thing if
I went and rescued these poor people from this judge.' His companion said, 'Go [ahead]'.

7 trouble, suffering, harm
 'Why are you being so hard on these people ('causing them so much suffering') ${ }^{\prime}$

8


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { wather, }
\end{aligned}
$$

（5）
0,5
sأر
（0） 30 年



13＂行 $-18$
（U）リー・号
＞クハーノ


ل8
（




$$
\left.\cdot \operatorname{NONON}_{\circ}\right) 69.6
$$

becúbo fæl色k bæstan
dær nætijé，cændín næfærra， becúbo fæl雄 bæstænd．

> digærí
bicaré
xælás
Xælás kærdfn
yéki＇$¥ z$ dozdhá bedigærí goft， xúbæst bérevæm væ＇in bicarehára， ＇ refiqæš goft，bórow．

## ＇æziyyチ́t

dózd pîse qazí reft，væ góft，
céra＇in merdómra，＇ín qædr ＇$\because z i y y a t$ mikonid．
jwfob
jæváb dadén
dær hodúd
mebl毛q
korur
＇æmvál（pl．of mál）
dozdidén（dozd－）
＇æšxás（pl．of šéx s）
qazí jæváb dad，bæráye．＇ínke， dær hodúde mæbleqe yék korur tomán，＇æz＇æmvále＇in tajerhá，

PR。 38
merchants has been stolen, and these people are under suspicion'。

9 in my possession
freed, set free
to set free
The thief said to the judge,
'The merchants' property is in my possession. Set these people free, and I will show you the riches.'
10. amazement, wonder
to ask
The judge, amazed, asked, 'Where are the merchants' jewels?' The thief said, ${ }^{\text {'Right }}$ in this caravansarai, at the bottom of this well.

11 to laugh
courage
to dare
dee $_{1}$
'Send someone down to the bottom of the well to send the jewels up.' Everybody laughed, and nobody dared to go into the well, because it was very deep.


رِّ
"


U／，
(1)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { píše mén } \\
& \text { 'azád } \\
& \text { 'azád kerdénn }
\end{aligned}
$$

dozd beqazí goft，＇æanvále tojjár píse ménest．＇inhára＇azád konid， ta＇$\not$ muvalra nešán bedahemo

$$
\text { tæ' } \neq j j o ̊ b
$$

porsidfn (pors-)
qazí batæł $¥ j j$ jób porsid，jævaheráte tojjár，kojást．dózd goft，dæer hemin karrevansæra，dær the＇in cáhast．

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { xændidfin (xand-) } \\
& \text { jor'\&t } \\
& \text { jor'@t kærd\&n } \\
& \text { gowd }
\end{aligned}
$$

yék næoferra betáne cåh beferestid， ta jevaherátra，balá bedmemd． hemé xendídend，va hǐckes jor＇能 nákærd becåh daxél šerved．zîra， besyår gówd bud．

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 系 } \\
& \text { (莓 } \\
& \text { - }
\end{aligned}
$$

> dozdidé šode. væ 'in 'æšxás, mowréde su'e zinn hastand.

PR. 40
12 suggestion, proposal
to suggest, propose
The people suggested to the thief that it would be best for him to go into the well himself and do it.('you to go yourself').

13 agreement, acceptance to agree, accept flight, escape to flee, escape

The thief agreed and said, ${ }^{1}$ If there is a way out of the caravansarai from this well, and I take the riches out by an underground passageway, and escape, then what will you do?'

14 illusion, supposition,

## imagining

to suppose, believe mentioned

The merchants, who believed that there was no way out of that well, said to the thief, 'You go on into the well.'

15
rope
heavy
to remain, stay
' If you see any way out of the caravansarai, take the jewels

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بيشَنهاد } \\
& \text { بيششنها د كردن } \\
& \text { مردم بد زد يـشننهادكردندكه خوبست براى } \\
& \text { • ينكار خودت بحاه بروى }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { قبول } \\
& \text { قبول كردن } \\
& \text { فرا, } \\
& \text { هراركردن } \\
& \text { د زد قبول كرد وگفت " اگگ این جاه بـيرون } \\
& \text { كاروانسرا ,اه داشع وا موال را"ززتـــرنقب بيرون برد م } \\
& \text { وفرار كرد T Tنوقت جه ميكنيل ؟". }
\end{aligned}
$$

خيال

خيال كردن
هزبور
تجاركه خيال هيكردند خاه مزبور بجانى راه ندارد بدزد گْتـند " توبحاه داخل شو


بib
Noun
Uil

pišnehåd
pišnehád kærdf́n
mærdóm bedózd pišnahád kærdænd, ke xúbest bærảye 'ín kár, x6dæt becah berævi.
$q æ b$ 기
qæbủl kærden
færár
færár kærd́n
dózd qæbủl kærd, væ góft, 'ægær 'in cáh bebirưne karævansærá råh dášt, væ 'æmválra 'æz zirnłáb birún bordæm væ færár kærdém, 'an veqt ce mikonid.
xiyál
xiyål kærdån
mezbúr
tojjår ke xiyál mikærdænd, cáhe mbír beja'i, ryáh nædar*d, bedózd góftand, tó becåh daxél šow.
tanåb
sængín
mandén [man-] /mund\&́n, mun-/
' Ágær dídi ke bebirúne karævansærâ ráh dared,

PR. 42
and go." The thief went down and tied a stone to the rope so that it would stay heavy.
to get out, go out
Then he picked up the riches and came out through the mouth of the other well and went away.

17 waiting, expectation
to draw out, pull
to wait
of necessity
The judge waited a long while, but the thief did not come out, and he had to send another person into the well.

18 short
After a little while, this man came in through the door of the caravansarai and went to the judge, and said,

19 by means of
act of theft
by theft
'Judge, this well has an exit by way of an underground passageway to another well, and the jewels have undoubtedly been stolen and carried off by this way。"
جوا هرات را بردار وبرو • " د زد بیاتين رفت

خارج شدن
يس ا موال را برد اشت وازد هانه ى چحاه د يكر
خارج شد ورفت •
كوتـا •
اين شخخص یهى ا; مدت كوتاهى ازد ركا,روانسسرا
د اخل شـدويشش قاضى رفت وگفت •

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بوسيله ى } \\
& \text { سرقت } \\
& \text { به هعرقت } \\
& \text { " قاضى اين جاه بومبله ى زير نقبى بحاه }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بسـرقت برده اند • }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { انتـار } \\
& \text { كشيدن } \\
& \text { انتـظار كشيدن } \\
& \text { بناجار } \\
& \text { قاضى هرحـه انتظا , كثيد د زل بيرون نيا هد }
\end{aligned}
$$

(ج
 -ik. ט~ロ

 , 風,




- $\mathrm{l}^{-}$,

~

بر رونش
- 


$z$ از از

PR. 43
jævaheratra b\&́rdaro, bórow. dózd, bepa'in ræft. væ séngi betanåb bæst, ta sængín bemanæd. xaréj šodén
pás 'æmválra bǽr dášt, væ 'æz dahanéye cáhe digár, xaréj šod. v® reft.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 'entezár } \\
& \text { kešidfán } \\
& \text { 'entezár kešidf̂́n } \\
& \text { benacár }
\end{aligned}
$$

qazí hérce 'entezár kešíd, dózd birín néyamed. ve benacár šéxsi dig@rra, becáh ferestad.
kutåh
'in šæxs, pés 'æz moddáte kutảhi, 'æz dæ̊re karævansærá, daxél šod. væ pǐse qazí ræft, væ goft
bevæsiléye
serqét
beserqét
qâzi, 'ín cah, bevesiléye zirnáqui, becâhe digÂri, râh daræd. Væ hætminn 'in jævaherátra, ' $æ z$ 'in rah beserqét borde'and.

PR. 44

## UNIT III A

## THE YOUNG PROFLIGATE

1
business
business
trip
length
to last
There was a woman whose husband was of ten away on trips for business [reasons], and whenever he went away on a trip, it lasted two months or longer.

2
young man
good-for-nothing
infatuated
occasion, opportunity
to approach, contact
A young good-for-nothing who was infatuated with this woman was taking advantage of every occasion to approach her ('the aforementioned woman').

3 bazaar, market
He was always anxiously waiting to further this purpose, and every time the woman went to the market to shop he kept annoying her.
جوان
ولگُد
د لباختــه
فرصa
تمامكرفتـن
جوانى ولكّدد كه دلباخته ابن زن شده بود ا; هر فرصنى استفاد ه هيكرد تا بازن مزبور

- تصا س بكيرد

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { كسبب } \\
& \text { كسب وكار } \\
& \text { سغف } \\
& \text { طول } \\
& \text { طول كشيدن } \\
& \text { زنى بود كه شوهرشن بيشتر اوتات براى } \\
& \text { كسب وكار در همطافرت بود وهر وقت كه بسفر مهرفت } \\
& \text { د دو }
\end{aligned}
$$




 －


2 ，分 $\omega$

）


， 1


kásb
késbo kảr
sæf\＆r
thl
túl kešid\＆́n（keš）
zeni bud，ke šowh\＆rreš bištêre ＇owqát bæraye kesbo kâr dær mosaferát bud，ve herveqt， ke besæf\＆r mir\＆ft，domah ya bišt\＆r tưl mikešid．

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { jævân /jævín/ } \\
& \text { velg\&rd } \\
& \text { delbaxté } \\
& \text { forsét } \\
& \text { tæmás gereftén }
\end{aligned}
$$

jevani velgern，ke delbaxtéye i in zfon šode búd，＇æz hér forsáti ＇estefadé mikærd，ta bazáne mezbúr，tæmás begired．
bazár
bæráye＇in menzúr，hæmiše＇entezár mikešid，væ h⿴囗十rvæqt zên bæráye xæríd bebazâr mirfftt，mozahémex mišod。

PR。46

4


The woman got tired of the young man's molestations, and decided that she would explain the matter to her husband at the first opportunity。

5 to return
as
At last her husband returned from the trip, and the woman told him of the affair as she had decided.
while
form, manner, way, face
to flush, redden
together, to each other
to rub

The man, (in the condition that) his face reddened [with anger] at hearing of this situation, rubbed his hands together, and said to himself,

7 profligacy
to cause to understand,
teach
در حـاليــكه
صورت
بــرافووختن
بهـــــ
هـــــــــــــدن
مرد د ر حاليكه صورتـش از تشنيدن اين موضوع بر افروختـه شده هود د ستههای خود را بهمهاليل - وبخود گڭت

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { برگشتَن } \\
& \text { جنانكه } \\
& \text { بالاخره شوهرشاز سفر برگشت وزن جنانكه } \\
& \text { تصميم گرفته بود موضوع را باوگقت }
\end{aligned}
$$



ع ${ }^{(b)}$
(1)

 \%



مر,
(

U U水:
 .

mozahemát
teng
beténg 'amedán
'ettela'
'etteláa' dadán
zæn 'æz mozahemætháye jæván beténg 'amæd, væ tæsmím geréft, ke dær 'aevvælín forsét, qæziyéra bešowhereš 'ettela' bedmhæd.
bér gexstán cenánke
bel' $x \times x$ ré šowh bêr gešt. væ zfin cenånke tæsmím gerefté bád, mowzu'ra be'ti goft.
dær hálike
surét
ber 'æfruxten (' $\neq f r u z-$ )
behém
maliden (mal-)
merd dær hálike surf̂tmš 'æz šmidáene 'in mowzú', bér 'æfruxté šodé bud, dæstháye xठdra beh\&̊am malid, ve baxód góft.
hærzegí
fæhmanidfen [fæhman-]
(fæhmundén, fæhmun-)

'I will teach this young fellow the consequences of his profligacy, so he will not chase after people's wives: '

8 plan

sack
purchase
to purchase
continuity, accordance
نتيجه ء هرزگيهاى اين جوان را به او
خوا هم فهـهانيــد تـادنبال زنهاى مردم نيافنــد • (نيفتد)
 خريدارى خريد ارى كردن
in conformity, accordance
with
طبق
custom, usage
Then he devised a scheme to punish ('of punishment for') the young man. : سبه يك گونى بزرك خريدا, ('
 sack, and said to his wife, 'I am going on a trip as usual.

9 mentioned


together, with each other


PR. 50
'If you ever go out of the house and that young fellow bothers you, invite him into the house, and tell him you can talk together better in the house.

10 any time, whenever
immediately
corner
courtyard, walled garden of home
hidden, secret

> to hide
'And whenever anyone knocks at the door, immediately hide the boy in this sack in the corner of the courtyard,

11 rubbish
remaining, lasting, rest
responsibility
'And put some rubbish in on top of him so no one will know. The rest of the job is my responsibility'

12 purpose, intention

| for the purpose of | قصد |
| :--- | :--- |
| a good-bye |  |

The next day, with the [apparent] intention of going on a trip, the man said good-bye to his wife, and
مزاحم شد اورا بخانه دعوت كن وباو بكو درخانه
هرك
نورا"
گوشه

خدا حافظى
اگر موقــيكه ا; منزل بيرون ميروى جوان مذكور بهتتر ميشود باهم صحبت كنيم•

حياط
بنتمنان
بنهان كردن
وهرگاه كسى در زد فورا" جوان را د راين گونى

- ر رگوشه حياط رـنـان ميكنی
خاكروبه
باقى
عهـد

روزبــد بقصد هسا فوت ا; زتش خدا احافظى كرد
وقد رى خاكروبه هم روىاو ميريزى ثاكسى نفهـهد
باقى كار بمهـد هء مااست •"
قصد
بقصد

وا; منزل خارج شد


$b \leq a$
U W
（u）Sulo


$$
\begin{gathered}
\tilde{b}!\sqrt{3}! \\
\tilde{3}! \\
0
\end{gathered}
$$




＇Agær mowqé＇ike＇æz menzl birún miræví，jæváne mezklr mozahém šód， ＇úra bexané dæ＇vét kon．ve be ${ }^{\prime}$ 亿 bégu，dær xané behtfer mišævæd bahfom sohbét konim。
hergah fowren
gušé
hæyát
pænhán
pænhán kærdén
ve hergah kési der zed，fowrkn jævannra dær＇ín guní，dær gušéye hæyát，pænhán mikoni．
xakrubé
baqㄹ
＇ohde
ve q＠dri xakrubé hæm，ruye＇ú mirizi．ta kesi néfahmed，baqíye kår，be＇ohdéye mênæst．
qésd
beq※́sde
xodahafezí
ríze béld，beq⿷́sde mosafer\＆́t， ＇œz zfnnæš xodahafezíkærd，væ ＇æz menzel xaréj šod．

PR. 52
went out of the house.

13 time, occasion
but, but rather بلكه
on guard, on watch كشيك
to watch, be on the
lookout
payment, retribution
deed, action
to cause to reach or
fulfil
كشيك كشيدن
-
to make, force to pay
But this time he did not go on a trip, but stayed on the lookout somewhere [nearby] to wait for

جائى كشيك ميكشيد نا جوان را طبق نقشه ای كه كشيد ه بود بسزاى عملش برساند
the young fellow and make him pay for his behavior, as he had planned.

14 After the man left the house, the woman went to the bazaar

هباز إنكه مرد ا; خانه خارج شد زن بقصد خريد ببازار رفت to shop.

15 to begin, start
speech, word
to begin to speak
The (aforementioned) young man, who was waiting, approached the woman and started to make conversation. This time the woman began to speak, and invited the boy to the house.



（1）$)$

？
－ ，心！？？
－）
mertebé
bélke
kešík
kešík kešidénn
seza
1 æmºr
resanidf́n［resan－］
／ræsundén，resun－／
besezá ræsanidfan
Whli＇in mertebé，bemosaferft
nfit．b\＆̉lke dær ja＇i kešik mikešid，ta jævánra，tébqe næ्qšé＇ike kešidé búd，besezáye ＇æmセlæš béræsanæd．
pés＇ $\mathscr{Z}_{Z}$＇ínke mêrd＇$\propto_{z}$ xané xaréj šód，zên beqfósde xæríd， bebazár reft。
bæná kærdán
sox́n
besoxén＇amed\＆́n
jæváne mezbưr，ke dær＇entezár bûd，bezên næzdik šod，væ bænáye sohbft kærdén gozašt．zfen＇in mertebé besoxén＇amæd，væ jævánra bexané dæ！vát kærd。

PR。 54

16 desire, wish
situation, occasion
eagermess, taste
anticipation
grasp
to get ahold of, get in (one's)grasp.
entrance
to enter, go in
The young man, who had been hoping with (all) eagerness and anticipation for this occasion, went to the woman's house, and was over joyed that at last, after month's of trouble, he had been able to get the woman within his grasp. They went into the house.

PR。 55

（ひ）（ッ）
1）




Z
-宊
＇arzú
mowqe＇iyat
$z$ zówq
šơwq
cláng
becfing＇aværdfn
varéd
varéd šodétn
jævån，ke＇arzúye＇in mowqe＇iy\＆́tra mikárd，bazówqo šówqe tromám， bexanéye zén reft．ve xéyli xošhál bud，ke bel＇axæré，pás ＇æz mahhá zæhmét，tævanesté bud zenra becfng biyaværed．bexané， varéd šodænd。

# The Young Profligate (2) 

1 busy
sudden
sound, voice
to arise, be heard
While they were busy' talking a sudden knock ('sound') was heard at the door.

2 uneasy, upset
The woman appeared to be upset.
The young man asked, 'What shall I do? It's your husband for sure'.

3 speed, rapidity
The woman said, 'No, my husband went on a trip this very day, and he would not ordinarily come back this quickly.

4 in any case
'In any case, hide yourself in this sack, so no one will know you have been with me in this house'.

5 fear
to fly
to grow pale
looks, sight
people coming in
to cover up, hide

بـبرحال
بمه>>ال خودت ,اد را ين گونى ینمان كن تا


| 5 fear | تّس |
| :---: | :---: |
| to $f 1 y$ | بويلن |
| to grow pale | رنكّ بويدن |
| looks, sight | انشا |
| people coming in | وارد ين |
| to cover up, hide | بو شا نيل |

.)
dro．
א
 ．لر

，bii
（0）
（3）

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { fis } \\
& \text {-bl' } \\
& \text { lap } \\
& \text { OMF }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { - } \\
& \text { ~ーゴっ }
\end{aligned}
$$

særgarm
nagáh
sedá

dær hálike særgarme sohbǽt budánd，nagáh sedáye dár， bolfand šod．
narahát
zÁn xódra narah̛̉́t nešan dad。 jæván porsíd cé konæm。 hætmén šowh\｛́rætæst。
zudí
zén goft，né．Šowhł̛rem hemin ＇emrúz，bemosaferét reft．ve têbqe mex＇múl，be＇ín zudí bêr némigærdæd．
behærrhal
behærhál，xódætra dær＇ín guní
pæonhán kon．ta híckes nf́rehmed． ke tó bamen，dær＇ín xané bude＇i．
ters
peridf́n（pær－）
ráng pæridían
＇¥nzár
varedín
pušanidán［pušan－］
／pušundénn，pušun－／

PR. 58
The young man, who was pale with fright, got into the sack and the woman put some rubbish on top of him, to hide him from the sight of people coming in.

6 (question particle)
God prevent, forbid
Then she opened the door (of the house). She saw her husband and, surprised, asked him, 'Why have you come back so quickly? $H_{a s}$ anything (God forbid) happened?'

7 important
The man said 'It is nothing important. I forgot one of my suitcases, and (now) I've come to get it。'

8 a little
Then he went to his room and, after a brief search, he took a suitcase and said goodbye.

9 as soon as
angry
When he reached the courtyard on his way out of ('for the purpose of leaving) the house, he saw that there was a sack of rubbish in the corner of the courtyard. He got very angry, and said to his wife,
$0 \frac{l}{6}$

（小）



1
كا
－） 0 ．
S
3 3

－M

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ( } \\
& \text { - }
\end{aligned}
$$

jæván ke＇æz tứrs rêngeš pæridé búd，daxélé guní šod．væ zén， qédri xakrubé rúye＇ú rixt，ta jævánra，＇$¥ z ~ ' æ n z a ́ r e ~ v a r e d i ́ n, ~$ bépušanæd．
＇áya
xodáye，nákærrde
sepás，dárre mænzélra，báz kærd． šowh\＆́ræšra did．væ batæ＇æjjób ＇æz＇ú porsíd，céra be＇ín zudí bær gæšti．＇áya xodáye nékæærde tơwri šode ${ }^{\text {ºnst？}}$

## mohémm

mêrd goft，cỉze mohérmi níst． yéki＇æz cæmedanháyæ̈mra，faramúš kærde budæm，væ halá＇amødæm bébæræn。

## ＇ændék

pás be＇otáqe xód reft，væ płs ＇æz＇ændâki jostejú，cæmedánira bær dášt，væ xodahafezí kærd。

## heminke

＇$¥ s æ b a n i ́$
 menzél，behæyát resid，did ke guníye xakrubé，gušéye hæyátæst。 xéyli，＇Đsæbaní šod．væ bezêne xód，góft．

PR. 60

10
ear
now
' No matter how often I tell you to keep the house clean, it never sinks in ('goes into your ear'). I see now that the house is only clean while I am not [away] on a trip,

11 sake, mere
as soon as
laziness
to be lazy, take it easy
even to the point of, even
sweepings, rubbish
'And as soon as I go out of town, you take it easy and don't even take the rubbish ('house sweepings') away from the house.

12 help, support
'Come and help me. I want to take the sack of rubbish out'

13 stairway
flat roof, terrace
ditch, moat
Then, with his wife's help, he took the sack of rubbish onto his back and

مصض
بمحض ا ينكه

تنبلى
تنبلي كردن
حتى
Tشقــال
وبمحض اينكه ازشهر بيرون ميروم تو تنبلى ميكنى


## Sa

بياكماك كن ميخوا هم گونى Tشقنال, Il; منزل بيرون *
لـكان
حشتبام
خند ق
بس باكمك زن گونمى خاكروبه ,ابيشت گرفت
1, 1از بلكان منزل بيشتبام رفت ت اخاكوبه

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { گش }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { " } \\
& \text { بكوشت نميرود • حال هيفهمر كه خانه فقط هوقمى } \\
& \text { •تميزاست كه من د رمسا فرت نيستـم }
\end{aligned}
$$

went up the stairs to the roof to
gúš
hál（＝halá）
hérce beto̊ miguył̛́m，ke xanéra traniz negth darí，beghšæt némi rævæd。hál mifæhmfan，ke xané fæq\＆́t mowqé＇i tæmizæst，ke man dær mosaferét nístæm。
$\operatorname{men} 2$
beménze＇Ínke
tambælí
tæmbælí kærdfén hétta
＇ašqál
væ bemfthze＇ínke，＇æz šéhr birún mirævt̛́m，tó tæmbælí mikoni，hétta ＇ašqalháye menzélra，＇æz xané dúr koni．

## komék

bíya komek kon，míxahæm guníye ＇ašqálra，iæz menzél birún bebæræm

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { pellekán } \\
& \text { poštebâm } \\
& \text { xendéq }
\end{aligned}
$$

pés bakomêke zân，guníye xakrubéra bepóšt gereft，væ＇æz pellekáne menzél，bepoštebám r＠ft．ta

PR. 62
throw the rubbish into a ditch that was behind the house.

13 before
upside down, upset
to upset, drop, dump
announcement
danger
to warn
lest
moment, instant
bottom, foot
at the foot of
over, across
to go across
Before he threw down the sack, he gave a warning in a loud voice so that no one would walk across at the foot of the wall at that momont.

14 right afterward
free
let go
thrown down, dumped
to be thrown down
ow! ow!
And right afterward, he let the sack go. The good-for-nothing young fellow who was in the sack

- , right afterward
بخند قى كه بشت هنزلشان بول بويزد •
قبل ا;
سرازير
سرازيركردن
اعلام



مباد1
ab ad

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بلافاصله } \\
& \text {, } \\
& \text { رهاكردن } \\
& \text { يرتاب } \\
& \text { رورأب شدن }
\end{aligned}
$$



-1رó

recil




PR。 63
xakrubéra, bexændi ke po̊šte menzélešan bud bérizæd.
q\&́bl 'æz /q\&ablæz/
særazír
særazír kærdfn
' $e^{\prime}$ lám
xatber
'e'láme xætor kærdan
mébada
1æhze
pá
${ }^{1} æ z$ páye ...
' obúr
1 oblur kærd\&an
qébl 'œz 'ínke guníra særazír konéd, basedáye bolénd, 'e'láme
 'ân læhzé, 'æz páye divár 'obúr kon $\neq$.
bela faselé
renả /rahá/
ræhá kærd\&̊n
pertåb
pertåb šodén
vayvà̀y
va bela faselé, guníra rehå kærd。
jævảne velgerd, ke dær guní búd, betthe xand\&̊ pærtåb. va sedåye

PR. 64
was thrown down in the ditch, and he cried 'Ow! Ow!' ('his cry of
'Ow! Ow!' was raised').

15 fault, guilt
بود به ته خند ق برتابو صد ای واى واى
without
attention
The man answered, 'It's your own fault, since you didn't pay attention to my call and heedlessly went along the ditch. I let you know ahead of time'.

# cause <br> to cause, become the cause (of) <br> disgrace 

Since the young man realized that if he complained it would lead to his being disgraced, he immediately got up and fled from that place.

17 faithful, loyal
embrace
comfortable
with an easy mind
Then the man took his faithful wife into his arms, and after that he went on [his] trips with an easy mind.
باعث شدن
جوان جِون ميد يد اگ, شكايت كند باعث رسوائى
خود ش ميشود فورا" بلند شد وازآن هحل فرار كرد •
باوفا
Tوش
راحت
باخيال راحت
سـبس ثرد زن باوفاى خود راد راדوشگرفت
وبمد ازان باخيال راحت بسعر ميرفت•

teqsir
bedúne tevejjóh
nérd jeváb dad，twasíre xódment ke sedáye mára nđ̛́šnidi。 væ bedúne terrejjóh，＇æz xændq＇obúr kærdi。 mén ke qæblefn xæbor dadæm。

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ba'és } \\
& \text { ba'ếs šodén } \\
& \text { rosva'í }
\end{aligned}
$$

jæván cín midíd＇Ggær šekayft kon\＆，ba＇ése rasva＇íye xódæš miš̌ev\＆d，fowrén bolfond šod，ve ＇æz＇ân n mehml，færár kærd。
bavefá
＇aqúš
rah解
baxiyále rahét
sepás merrd，zêne bavafáye xódra dær＇aqúš gereft，væ bâ＇d＇ezz＇án baxiyále rahát， besæf\＆r mireft．

## The Clever Answer

1 walk, stroll
گرد ش
a Molla, theologian, holy man

One day the Molla and several of his friends went for a walk outside the city.

2
cold
claim
remainder, other
others
cold
resistance
to resist, stand
Since the weather was a bit cold that day each of them kept claiming that he could stand the cold better than the others.

## 3

> 3 insistence
> to insist
> The Molla kept insisting most of
> all of them that his resistance was greater than [that] of the others.

4 One of the friends suggested to hin that if he could stay in a large square in the city until

يكى از رفقا باو بششنهادك, دكه اگ, توانست
د ريكى ا; شبهاى سرد زهستانتاصبح بدون Tـشـش د رميدان بزرك شهر بماند

．
3
（6）1
ノし
いたし
6
－
（ $12 \sqrt{6}$ ，原


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {. }
\end{aligned}
$$


，


rúzi mollá væ cx́nd næfær＇$\because z$ rofæấyœš bæráye gærdéš，bexaréje š̂hr rモftモnd。
sferd
＇edde＇á
sayér
sayérín
sarrmá
moqavemét
moqavemft kærden
cún hæváye＇ân rúz kémi sêrd búd，hár yek＇$\boxminus z$＇anhå＇edde＇á mikærd，ke bišterr＇æz sayerin， mitævanæd dær særmá moqavemát kon $\not d$ ．
＇esrar
＇esrár kærdén
mollâ＇ஜz hæméye＇anhá，bištfer ＇esrår mikærd，ke moqaveméteš bišterrest。
yeki＇$\because z$ rofæqá be ${ }^{i}$ ú pišmehád kærd，ke＇\＆gær tævanést，dær yéki＇œu šæbháye sarde zemestán

## PR。 68

morning without a fire on a cold winter night,
blanket
بتــــو
to wear
and without wearing a blanket or extra clothing, each of the friends would entertain him at dinner,

د د دوت كنند
lunch, and breakfast for a week.

6 if, in the event that
ability, capacity
to be capable
And in the event that he was unable to stand [it] the others would be his guests for the same period.

7 selection, choice
to choose
The friends arranged to choose the cold night themselves. The Molla agreed, and waited for news from

وميج ثتـو ويالباس زيادى نبـوشـــد همه ى ,فقا اورا تـا يك هفته به شام ونهار وصبحانه

> جنانجه
> تاب
> تاب Tوردن

واگر خنانجه تاب مقاومت نياورد سايرين برای
همان مدت مرهمان اوبا شند


#### Abstract

-


言 ＾！ －
بر)

 ． $3=$ ， 5 ，

各的 －ッグーじ


－ 0.515
 （ت） ジ行

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { < }
\end{aligned}
$$

ta sóbh，bedúne＇atás dær meydáne bozórge šmhr bemanád，
p¥túu
pušidén（puš－）
ve híc pætưu væ ya lebáse ziyádi napušáa，heméye rofeqá＇úra ta yék hæffte，bešámo naháro sobhané， dæ＇vet konend．
cenánce
táb
tảb＇averdén
ve＇＇ágar cenánce tảbe moqavemât neyavard，sayerin beráye héman moddæt，mehmáne＇ú bašend．
＇entexáb
＇entexáb kerrdén
rof fagá qurár gozáštend，ke šébe sférdra，xódešan＇entexáb konend． mollá qæbúl kærd．ve montezére ＇ettelá＇e，＇anhá šod．
bel＇exæré，dær yéki＇æz šebháye sfra，bemollá xeberr dadænd，ke bemeydán bereved．

[^0]PR 。
body
Before the Molla went to the square the friends examined his clothing [to see that] he had not put on any heavy or out-of-ordinary clothing. 10 match( es)
pocket to smoke a cigarette

They even took his matches out of his pocket. No matter how [often] the Moll said 'Don't take the matches, so I can smoke a cigarette,' they would not agree.

11 to stand
passersby
tree
engaged, busy
to keep busy
The Molla went to the square anyhow, and stood for one or two hours, and kept himself busy watching the passersby and the trees..

12 Little by little, the cold
('coldness of the air, weather') got

كمك سرد ى هوا شديدترشدوملا ,انخت ناراحت
worse, and it made the Nola extremely uncomfortable.

PR。 71

ton
qábl＇æz＇ínke mollá bemeydán beræved，rofæqá lebasháye＇úra bazreesí kærdænd，ta mébada lebási kolóft，væ qéyre mæ＇mulí，betén dašte bašæd．
kebrít
jíb
sigár kešidán
h\＆̊tta kebrítæšra hæm，＇æz jíbæš d\＆́r＇aværdænd．mollá hérce goft， kebrítra bêr nédarid，ta bétævanæm sigår békešæm，qæbúl nákærdænd
＇istad多n（＇ist－）
＇aberin
derfxt
mešqúl

behærhål，mollá bemeydán ræft， yéki dósa＇æt＇istád，væ xódra betæmašáye＇aberín，va deræxtán mæšqúl kærd．
kæm k 色m，særdiye hævá šædidtâr šod．væ mollára séxt，narahét kærd。

PR 72

13 pace, step
to pace قدم زدن
time, occasion $\quad$ ©
sometimes
to run
دويدن
body
بدن
He was forced to rub his hands
ناجار د سنهاى خود, با بهمميماليد وقدم ميزد together, and pace [about], and sometimes to run in order to be able to keep his body warm.

14 trick, deceit
to trick, deceive
early in the morning
فريب دادن
صبع زود
The friends stayed on at the beرفتا در اواثل شب كشيك ميكشيدند تا مباد| ملا Tنهارا فريب د هد وبخانه رود وصبح زود Molla would not deceive them and go home, come back to the square early بميد ان بيايد وباتَها بكُويد كه تاصبح درآنجابود هـ - است in the morning, and tell them he had stayed there until morning.

15
intensity
forced
to force
But the intensity of the cold forced them all to go home.

16 watchful
And they arranged that one of them would go near the square every hour

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { شدع } \\
& \text { شدع } \\
& \text { مجبور } \\
& \text { مجبور كردن }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مواظب } \\
& \text { وقرار كذاشتـند هريك ساعت يكى ا; Tنها } \\
& \text { نزد بك ميدان بيابد }
\end{aligned}
$$

> vil"
> (ひ)
> U

> .) 分明
> -i
> () ()
$\because$
（1） 10,5

－くらじ
－b


q⿴囗十⿱幺小又
q¥afan $z \neq 0$ dan
gah
gahi
dævidán（dæv－）
badfan
nacár，dees tháye xódra，behám mímalid，va qædến mizad．gáhi hæm mídxvid，ta bétævanæd bædáne xódra，głrm negah dared．

## færíb

færib dadán
sôbhe zúd
rofæqqá dær＇æva＇́lle šáb，kešík mikešidænd。 ta mf́bada mollâ ＇anhára færíb danæo，væ bexané reved．ve sobhe zúd bemeydán biyayæd，ve be＇anhá béguyed ke ta sóbh，dær＇anjá mandé＇æst．
šeddét
mejbúr
mejbúr kærdán
valii šeddéte sardíye hwíá，hanéye ＇anhára mexbúr kærd，ke bexané bérevend．
movazéb
 yéki＇$¥ z$＇anhá，næzdíke meydân

PR 74
and keep watch on the Nola.

17
midnight
in spite of the fact that,
though
numb
mG
even so
هـهـنـنان
to walk
regularly
Midnight passed and the Nola, even though his feet were numb from the cold, kept walking in the square and gave himself encouragement. He kept looking regularly at the big clock in the square.

18
view, opinion, sight
at last
end
to get through, bring to an end

Each hour that passed seemed to him like several hours. ('lasted in his opinion several hours'). At last, somehow or other, (' by whatever arrangement it was') he got through the night

هر ساعتى كه ميگذ شت بنظراو حند ينساعت
طول ميكشيد • خلاصه بهوترتـيبى بود شب را -بـايان رسانيد

نيهه شب هم گذ شت وملا بااينكه ها ما يش
 راه هيرفت وبه خود جراء؟ ميداد هرتبا" ساعت بزرگّ ميد ان را نگاه ميكيد • موتبـا




U15
（ $200 \%$
Cor


راهر
．）Fon


1

Z NOU，
biyayæd，væ movazébe mollá bašæd． nímesteb ba＇ínke
bihés
hæmcenán
rah reften
morætæakn
nîmešłtb hæm，gozâšt．væ mollá ba＇ínke paháyæs＇æz særdí bihés šodé búd，hæmcenán dær meydân ráh miræft，væ bexód jor ${ }^{1}$ \＆t midad。 morætabb̊an salate bozbrge meydánra negah mikærd．
nゼも́r xolasé
payán
bepayán resanidán
hُ́r sa＇æti ke migozfět，benezare ＇f candín saiæt，túl mikešid． xolasé behértærtibi búd，šábra bepayán resanid．

## The Clever Answer (2)

1. Early in the morning his friends came to the square and saw that the Molla was still there ('in the square ${ }^{1}$.

2 face
smiling
triumphant
bet, wager
responsibility, obligation
faithful
to fulfill
As soon as the Molla saw them, he said, smiling and triumphant ('with a smiling and triumphant face ${ }^{\text {( }}$ )
'Friends, I've won the bet, and now it's your turn to fulfill your obligation.'

3 to make a fool of
therefore
excuse
making excuses
The friends decided to make a fool of the Molla. So they kept making excuses.

4 For example, they asked him if he had gone to a warm place.

صبح زود رفقاى او بميدان Tمد ند
ود يدند كه ملا هنوز درميدان است
د ست انداختن
بنا براين
بهانه
بهانه گيرى

رفقا تصميم گرفتنــد كه ملا را د دت بياندازتد
بنابرا بن بهانه گيرى ميكردند

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { قيافه } \\
& \text { خندان } \\
& \text { بيروزمنـــدانه }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { عهـد } \\
& \text { ونا } \\
& \text { وناكرد ن } \\
& \text { ملا همينكه Tآنهارا ديد باقيافه ای } \\
& \text { خند ان ويروززمنــدانه باتتها گفت } \\
& \text { " رفقا شرط را بردم وحالانوبت شماست كه } \\
& \text { " }
\end{aligned}
$$

رفتــ اهـع ؟


bemeydán 'amædænd. væ dídænd ke mollá hææúz, dær meydánæst.


b
18



 ,


با
s.in.



مثn


PR。 78
The Molla said 'no'.
ملا كفت " نه "

5 hot
lamp, light
They asked whether he had drunk any hot tea or coffee. The Molla said 'no'. They asked whether there was a light burning in the square. The Molla said ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{O}}$,

6 teahouse
'There was only the light from a teahouse far away whose warmth did not reach me'.

7 otherwise
فتط ا; د ور جراغ قهوه خانه اى بـيدا بود
كه گگر "Tن بمن نميرسيد."

As soon as the Molla said that he had seen the light in the teahouse, all the friends said 'Then it was that light that kept you warm. Otherwise you couldn't have stayed in this square until now.'

8
extent, measure
distance
gain, advantage
let alone, not to speak of
No matter how much the Molla told them that that light would not have enough warmth even from nearby, let alone at such a great distance, it didn't do
him any good.


\＆17，

 0） シ＂… ～6
 ＊＂

新，


 ，）リビに゙广完
$\sqrt{5}$
－シバハ
ate 6
$0 \% 6$



ræfte＇æst．mollá goft，n\＆。
dág
ceráq
porsídend，＇áya cáy ya qahvéye dáq xorde＇æst？mollá goft，né porsídænd，＇áya ceráqi dær meydán rowšán bude＇mst？mollá goft，ne．
qజhvexané／qœhvexuné／
fæq\＆t＇mz dhr，ceráqe qæhvexanéfi peydá bud，ke gærmíye＇án bemen némiresid。
va＇ellá
héminke，molla goft ceráge qæhvexanéra midide＇\＆st，hæméye rofæqá goftend，pes haman ceráq budémst．ke ta sóbh，tora germ negah dašte．ellá，híc némitævanesti tahalá，dær＇in meydán bémani．
＇mndazé
faselé
fayedé
cé béresæd be＇Inke
mollá，herce be＇anhá goft，ke ＇an ceraq＇$\neq 2$ nezdik hæm
 beresæd be＇Înke dær faseléye ziyádi bašêd，fayedé nédašt．

PR. 80
injustice, unfairness

9 self, 'I know how I will handle you'. 10 preparation, providing
to prepare
hanging
Then he invited them to dinner. The Molla went home, prepared a very big pot, hung it from a tree in the garden of his house, and filled it with water.

11 candle
to arrange, to make, to put
to come to a boil
After that, he lit a candle and put it under the pot to make the pot boil, and cook the dinner for his guests.
بـرار دادن
 قرار داد تا ديكه بجوشTبد وبراى همهانان

- خود شام بهـز

12 entertainment, reception
appetite, hunger
He left the pot this way and went to the living ('receiving') room 。 Finally his friends came in one after the other, very hungry.

> بى انصافى
> lan
> ملا كه د يد رفقايشبى انصافى ميكنند
گفت " ميد انم جه معامله اى با ششما بكنم•"
بى انصافى
اجباراً
to give a party
dealing, handling
The Molly, who saw that his friends were being unfair, had to agree to entertain them, but he said to him-

PR. 81


- $31>3 \dot{3} 6$
d 6
bi' ensafí
'ejbaren
mehmani daden
mo'amelé
molla ke did, rofeqáyæš bi'ensafí mikonénd, 'ejbaren qæbúl kærd, be' anhá mehmaní bedæhæd. væli baxód gofft, 2 mídanæm ce mo'amelé'i bašomá békonæm。
taniyyé
toeniyyé kærdán
' avizán
pês, 'anhára bær'ảye šâm dæ'v\&t kærd。 mollá, bexané ræft. ve díge besyár bozórgira tæhiyyé, dær báqe menzéleš, bederfexti 'avizân, ve pór 'mz 'ab kærd. šém ${ }^{1}$
qærár dad\&́n
bejúš ' amedzén
 zire dig qærkir dad, ta dig bejúš 'ayæ્̧ d
væ bæråye mehmanáne xód, šám bepæzæd.
pazira'í
' eštehá
digra behéman hâl gozášt, ve bet otáge praira'l reft. bel'æxæré, dustáne 'ú, ba' ešteháye ziyádi, yéki pæs 'æz
$\cdot \dot{\mu}^{0}$ digærí, varéd šodænd.

13
completeness, perfection

> كا ادب
> ثن يرا"نى كردن تقريبا"
politeness
(And) The Nola received them with perfect politeness. It got to be almost midnight, and no matter how long they waited, there was no news of dinner.

14 minute
inspection, check سركشى
act of leaving
to leave
The Moll left the room every ten minutes to check on the pot of rice, and returned a few minutes later.

15 The friends asked, 'Well, when will this dinner be ready?' Moll answered, "Whenever the water boils: ${ }^{1}$

16 time, occasion
رنقا هيبهوسيد ند " هبیا ين شام جهه وقت حاضر هيشول ؟" ملا جواب ميد اد " هـووقت كه Tب بجوش Tيــد "
 -خبرى از شام نشـد

ملا هرد ه د قيقهاطا ق را براى سركشى بد دك؛ یلو ترك هیكرد ویس ا; خند د قيقه ى د يخكر بوهيگشع •

د قيقه
مركشى
ترك
توك كردن

JJ فــه patience

At this point their patience (and patience) came to an end, and they went out of the room after the Nola.

17 When they arrived in the garden وقتــى كه بدا اخل باغ رسيدند د يدند كه they saw that a big pot filled with
kamél
＇$¥ d \notin b$
pæzira＇í kærdfon twqriben
mollá hæm bakaméle＇æd\＆́b，＇æz ＇anhá pæzira＇ 1 míkærd。 teqribén， níme šáb šode bud．ve hfrrce ＇entezár mikešidf́nd，xæbéri＇＇œz šám nášod．
dæqiqé
særkeší
terk
thrk kwrden
mollá，hér dǎh deqiqé，＇otáqra bæráye særkešíye bedíge polów，
 dæqiqéye digar，ber migešt。
rofeqa miporsidxand，pes＇in šam，cévegt hazer miševed．mollá
jæváb midad，hêrvæqt ke＇âb bejušaył́d．

$$
d \notin f^{\prime} e ́
$$

howsele
＇in dæff＇é，sébro howseléye＇anhá， tremán šod．ve bedombále mollá， ＇$¥ z$＇otáq birún reftend．
véqti ke bedaxéle báq residénd， dídænd ke dige bozórgi pór ${ }^{\prime} \mathscr{m}_{2}$

## PR 。 84

water was set up over a small candle,
18 never

to bring to a boil
and the Molla was waiting for the water in the pot to boil by [the heat of] that candle. They said to the Molly, 'This little candle will never bring this big pot to a boil.'

19 certainly, surely
مسوشانـا"

The Moll answered, 'If that little light at that great distance made me warm in the square, surely this candle at such a short distance will make this

ملاجواب داد " اگک Tن جـكاغ كوجك از فاهله ى بانَ زياد ى مرا د رميد ان گرم كرد مسلما" اين شمـع ا; ثاصله ى با ين كمى اين د يكك را خوا هد
 pot boil.'

20

> unanswerable, clever,
> ('teeth-breaking')
convinced, satisfied
The friends were convinced by this clever reply, and each one of them entertained the Moll for one week.

دندان شكن

قانـــع
رفتا ازاين جواب دندان شكنقانــع شدند وهريك ا; T-نها ملا رابراى بك مفته مهـمان خود مكرد •


PR． 85
＇áb，dær baláye šfam＇i kucék， qærár daræd。

3
（1），TM




$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { " } \\
& \text { U政? }
\end{aligned}
$$

（sheci 6


1


26
和



$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { hærgéz (. . .næ) } \\
& \text { bejúš 'aværdf́n }
\end{aligned}
$$

væ mollá montæzérest，ke＇ábe díg， beveriléye＇án šæm＇，bejúšayæd． bemollá goftend，＇ín šæm＇e kucék， hærgéz＇ín díge bozórgra，bejúš némiyaværd。

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { mosællæmén } \\
& \text { jušanidén (jušan-) / jušundfán, } \\
& \text { jušun-/ }
\end{aligned}
$$

mollá jæváb dad，＇\＆gær＇án ceráqe kucék，＇œz faseléye be＇án ziyadí， méra dær meydán gêm kard， mosæellemén＇In sáan＇，＇æz faseléye be＇in kemí，＇in digra xahéd jušanid。

> dændanšekfan
qane ${ }^{\text {！}}$
rofæqa＇æz＇in jævábe dændanšek\＆n， qanéi šodænd．vé herr yek＇æz＇anhá， mollâra bærảye yêk hæfte，mehmáne x $\delta$ d kærd．

## VII A

## The Indian Palace

old, ancient ..... قد يم
India ..... هند
beautiful, fine ..... ;يبا
safeguarding, ..... تـاءمينpreservation
happiness خوشـى
rest, tranquility, ..... Tا Tا يش
peace of mind
attraction, act of
winning
satisfaction, contentment
to endeavor, make an
effort
جلب
جلب ..... رضايت ..... رضايت ..... كوشيدن ..... كوشيدنOne of the early kings of India hadبكى ا; ثاد شا مان قد يم هند زن
a very beautiful wife, and he en-deavored constantly to ensure herhappiness and peace of mind, and
بسيار زيبانى داشت كه هميشه در
تاء مين خوشى وTسا يش وجلب رخا يت او
ميكوشيـــد •
to keep her satisfied ('win her satisfaction ${ }^{1}$ 。2 building, constructionبنا
to build
بناكردن
respect حيث
with respect to, in ..... ازحبث
shape, form ..... شكل
resembling, like ..... مانــند
world
gerin
?

rezayát
kušidán (kuš-)
 ر) besyár zibá'i dašt, ke hænišé dær , - in, l -

bená
beaná kerrdén
héys
'máyse
šákl, šékl
manánd
donyá

PR。 88

One night, his wife said to him, 'I want you to build me a palace whose equal in design and in form is not to be found in the whole world.'

3 to agree, accept
promise
to promise
quickly, immediately
to fulfill
The king agreed, and promised that her wish would be fulfilled immediately.('he would fulfill').

4 in the morning
some (persons), several people architect
with taste, expert
near, in the presence (of)
to summon
intention, desire
it was decided, agreed
to show
to prepare
execution, putting into effect, carrying out
to allow to be put into effect, to carry out

شبى زنش باو گفت " ميخوا هم براى هن قصرى بناكنى كه از حيث نقشه وشكل مانند " •


شاه رذن يرفت ووعده داد كه بزودى -


PR。 89

+
(1)


(0)

©


هزر
大j) \%~~

šébi zénæš be'u góft, mixah\&́m
beråye mên qâsri bena koni, ke 'æz héyse néqǔe væ šákl, manfonde 'án dær tæmáme donyá, peydá nx́šævæd.
pæziroftán (pæzir-)
$v æ^{i} d e ́$
Ve' dé dadén
bezudí
befr 'averden
šáh, pæziróft. væ væ' dé dad, ke bezudí 'arzůyæšra, b\&r 'avænæd.
bamdadán
cand tan
me' már
bazówq
nézd
tælæbidf́n (tælæb-)
niyy\&t
qærár šod
nemuden (nema-)
tæhiyyé nemudén
' ejra
bemowréde, 'ejrả gozašttońn.

PR 。 90

In the morning, he summoned some of بامداد ان جند the expert architects and informed them of his desire, and it was decided that each one would prepare نزد خود طلبيد ونيتشرا بانتها اطــلاع داد وقرارشد كه هوكدام نقشه ای تهبيه نمايند وبياورند وهرنقشه ای راكه شاه هسند يد and bring a plan, and any plan the shah approved they would carry out.
two times, again service
to come (into) the presence of, appear before offering to offer, present
middle column
old, massive, broad
high

The next day the architects appeared before the shah a second time and presented their plans to him. One of the plans ('one plan among them') attracted the shah's attention. That رسيد ند ونقشه هاى خود رابراوعرض داشــتند • درميان T-نهايك نقشه نظر شا هراجلب كرد , كهـن مرتفــمى بنا شده است (one) showed a palace that was built on top of one high, massive ('old') colum.



 －

© $0=$


N
O-関 N，
 －Em，incicerer
bamdadán，cfand tæn＇æz me＇maráne bazo̊wqra，nfzzde xo̊d telæbid，væ niyyǽtuxšra，be＇anhá＇ettelá＇dad． ve qerár šod，ke hérkodam，neqše＇i twhiyyé nomayend，ve bíyaværand．væ
 bemowréde＇ejrá gozarend．
dobaré
xedmet
xedmét residán
＇ærzé
＇mrzé daštán
miyán
sotin
kohán
mortwfé＇
ríze digar me＇marán dobaré xedméte šáh residænd，ve næqšehâye xódra， bær＇ú＇ærzé daštæュnd．dær miyyáne ＇anhá，yek nmašé n¥zare šáhra jelb kerd．ve＇án qesrira nešan midad，ke rúye sotúne koĥne mortæfé＇i，bená šode＇æst．
xel＇悗
morexxes

PR. 92
to dismiss
astonished, wondering,
at a loss
such (a)
to dig up, uproot, extract

To its designer ('owner') he gave a robe of honor. The others he dismissed, but he was at a loss as to where to get ('he will cut') such a large column. woodchoppers and woodcutters of the صاحبشرا خلمت داد سا يرينرا هرخصكرد ولى متحيـر بودكه خنين



7 minister
to cut
woodcutter
summons, call
to summon
He immediately sent for ('wanted') his minister and instructed him to
كه جوب برها,11حضاركند
summon woodcutters.

8 obedience
to obey
strong
to break
woodchopper
The minister obeyed, and an hour
later he brought the strongest

بريدن
جوب بر
احضار
الحضاركــردن
فورا"وزيــرشرا خوا ست وباو د ستورد اد

اطاعت نمودن
قوى
ar

وزير اطاعت نمود وبس ازيكساعت قويترين
هيزم شكنان وحوب بران شههرانزد شاه Tورد •
متـرخصيردن
morexxás kærdén

PR 。 94
city before the shah.

9 container, space, course
within the space (time
$\operatorname{span}$ ) of
old (in years)
forest
The shah said to them, "During this week you must cut down the largest old tree in the forest and bring it to me.

10 making excuses of you, ${ }^{\text {t }}$

11 statement
to kill
'If you make excuses, I' ll kill all
تمـلل
كشتن

" . خوا هم كشت
to state
point toward which one turns
اظطهارد اشتن

in praying; center
world, condition
purpose
cutting, chopping
to cut
difficulty
except that, only
act of carrying

ههين هـتــه بزرگترين درخت كهiنسال
جنگل ,1 بريد ه براى من بيــاوريد
ظرف
د رظرف

كهن سال
جنگك
شاه بانَـهـاگْت " با يل در ظف

chin
＇ore 1，cas duive





$d^{2}$
z\＆rf
dær z\＆rfe
kohænsál
jeng用
šáh be＇anhá góft，bay\＆́d dær z＠rfe hæmin hæfté，bozorgtærín deræxte kohænsále jængálra boridé，bæráye men bíyaværid．
tæ＇¥llof
koštan（koš－）
cenánce tæiællól koníd，hæméye šomára xah\＆̊́m košt．
＇ezhár
＇ezhár daštén
qeblé
＇alfom
menzúr
qどt
$q$ ǵt $t^{i}$ krdán
＇eškál
montená
hǽml

PR. 96
(the) moving (of something)
transportation
difficult
حسل ونقل
د شوار
perhaps, even بلكه
impossible
The woodcutters said, ' Oh you to
whom the world turns, in the forest
there are many old trees [suitable]
for this purpose. (And) also cut-
جوب برها اظهارداشتـنـد كها
اى قبله ى عالم د رجنڭكل د رختان كهن براى اين منظور زيادهسع وقطع كردن Tنیها نيز براى ما اشكالى ندارد ting them presents ('has) no diffficulty to us, except that transporting them is difficult, perhaps impossible.

12 all
elephant $\quad$ كليه
royal
سلطنتى

The king said, 'All the royal
elephants are at your disposal.
راد شاه گغت " كليه ى فيلهاى سلطنتى Go, and do not make excuses.!

13 equipment
toward, in the direction (of)
village
دراختيار شماست • برويد وبهانه نياوريد • "
more
parasang, farsang
distant, far

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {. joj } \\
& \text { derg } \\
& \text {, 4, } \\
& \text { cro }
\end{aligned}
$$


 d, $\left\langle{ }^{2} 9=i \underline{2}\right.$,



$$
-
$$



néq1
hæmloneql
došvár
belke
qéyre momkén
cubborhá 'ezhár daštand, ke 'eý qébleye 'alæm。dær jængál,deræxtáne kohén, bæråye 'ín mæzứr ziyâd hæst. væ q\&ُt' kærdêne 'anhả níz, bæráye má 'eškáli nédared. montæná, hæmlonf́qle 'anhá došvár, væ belke qéyre momkénæst.
kolliyé
fíl
sæltænætí
padešáh goft, kolliyéye filháye sæltænætí, dær 'exhyáre šomást. bérævid. væ bæhané néyaværid。
wa' él
betaref
qæryé
bíš
færsfáng
dur

PR. 98

The woodcutters picked up their equipment and went toward the جـنگل رفتند • درراه به قريه ی كوجكى رسيدند forest. On the way they came to a little village that was no more than two parasangs from the city,

14 to find branch
cloud[s]
to reach the cloud [s]
thick
moreover, as well
smooth, straight
保
and in this village, they found a
ود, اين قريه درخت كهن سال بلندى يافتند
tall old tree, whose branches
كه شاخه هـايشه ابر ميخورد خيلى قطور
-ود رعين حال صافبود
very.thick, and straight as well.
15 queen
ملكه
to call, name
believing
angel, spirit
dwelling
The people of the village loved it, مردم قريه Tن را دوست ميداشتند and called it the queen of trees, وملكه ى درختان مى ناميدند ومــتقد بودند and believed that a spirit lived

كه فرشنه ای د, آن مسكن دارد • ('had its dwelling') in it.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { يافتن } \\
& \text { شا } \\
& \text { به ابر خوردن } \\
& \text { قطور } \\
& \text { د رعين حال } \\
& \text { ماف }
\end{aligned}
$$



－6



ور ورr

－～じ
īت －${ }^{2}$
ํo


cubborhá，vœa＇éle xódra bær dæšté， betærffe jængexl ræftand．dær râh， beqœryéye kucêki ræsidænd，ke bǐs ＇æz dófærsseng＇œz šĥhr dur＇nebud．
yaftan（yab－）
šaxé
＇\＆br
be＇for xordfn
$q$ qtúr
dær＇éyne hál
sáf
væ dær＇ín qæryé der\＆xte kohænsále bolf̂ndi yaftrend，ke šaxeháyecs， betabr mixord。 xéyli qætúr，væ dær＇éyne hál sáf bud．
mæleké
namidán（nam－）
mo＇teqéd
ferešté
meskén
merdóme qæryé＇ánra dúst midaštrand． væ mælekéye deræxtản mínamidænd． Væ mo＇teqéd budend，ke ferestéti dær＇Ín mæsken daræd．

PR. 100

16 hesitant, reluctant
به اند دشه اند
reflection, thought
to become absorbed in
('go down into') thought

Hesitant and wondering, they stood in the shadow of this tree deep in thought. They did not know what

هتردد ومتحير زيرسايه ى د رخت هزبور ايستاده باند يشه فرورفتند نميد انستند جه كنند to do.

17 soul, life
fear
feel fear
بنرصو هرام افتادن.
confounded, astonished
cl
amazed
whatever way it is, whatever
it may be
command
to carry out
Feeling afraid ('falling into fear')
of the spirit ('soul of the spirit')
that was in this tree, they looked at one another, confounded and amazed, but they had no alternative but to

مبهوت
هرطورى هسيع
carry out the king's order, what-
ever it might be.

18 finally
to obtain
ceremonies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { فوران } \\
& \text { |جرا نمودن } \\
& \text { ا; روح فرشته ای كه دراين درخت } \\
& \text { است بنرسوهراسافتاد ه الـ ومبهوت } \\
& \text { به يكد يكر نگاه ميكزذذ • ولى ناجار بودند } \\
& \text { كه هرطورى هست فرمان هاد شــاه } \\
& \text { اجرا نما يند • }
\end{aligned}
$$



29


06
C,izlol


motæreddéd
'ændišé
be'ændiše forú ræftén
motæræddéd væ motæhæyyér, zîre
sayéye derexte mæzbưr 'istadé, $b e^{i} \notin n d i s ̌ e ́ ~ f o r k u ~ r æ f t r e n d . ~$
némidanestænd, cé konæ̃nd.
ruh
herás, hærás
betórso herás 'oftadfén
mát
mæbhút
hértowri hést
færmán /færmún/
ejrá nemudán
'æz rủhe ferešté'i ke dær 'in der@xtæst, bet@̂rso herás 'oftadé, máto mæbhút, beyekdigâr negáh mikærdænd. véli nacár budænd, ke hértowri hést, færmåne padešahra, 'ejrá nemayænd.
aqebfُt
bedést 'aværdf́n
tæšriffat

PR. 102
special
root
to cut (down)
At last they decided to obtain the consent of the spirit and to cut down the queen of trees with ceremony.









KN

mexsuls
rišé
qát' nemudan
'aqebât twsmím geréftand,
rezayÅte fereštéra bedást 'averdé, batešrifáty melekeye deræxtánra, 'œz rišè q\&t' nemayend。


Unit VIII A

The Indian Palace (2)

1
bunch
flower, rose
د سته گ
from around
musician, minstrel
ازاطراف
dancing girl مهـ, بـ
,
well-know, famous
مهُروف
reader, reciter خواننده
matchless, unrivalled
They went and brought many bunches of flowers from round about, and brought together skilled musicians, famous , رفتند ود سته هاى گل زياد ا;اطرافTورد ند ومطرب هاى ما هر ورقاصه هاى معروف و خوانتدكان -بى نظير راجم كردند
2 around
circle
بيـــرا هون
to form a circle
to play (an instrument)
to dance
and they formed a circle around the queen of trees and spent the whole night playing and reciting and dancing.

حلقه زدن ;

رقصيدن ويدــرأون ملكه ى درختان حلقه زدند وتــطام شب به زدن وخواندن ورقصيلن
-شــفول شدند 3 to this, by this
body, frame to leave

بد ين
كالبد
تـرك نمودن


- /敒 ${ }^{2}$ -
 - is) $\mathrm{Cl}^{\boldsymbol{\gamma}}$
d-x/2

هر
رییی
inj


- io

0
dasté
got
'æz 'ætråf
motréb
reqqasé
me' ruf
xansandé
binæzír
rafftend, ve dasteháye goble ziyådi, 'æz 'ætráf 'averdend, ve motrebháye mahér, ve reqqaseháye mæ' rúf, væ xanendegáne binæzírra, jemm' kærdend.

> piramún(e)
hælqé
hæilqé zwdén
$z$ zden
reqqsidán (reqss-)
v* piramúne mølekéye der*xtån h $¥ 1 \mathrm{lq}$ é zed bezædân væ xandén væ reqsidánn, mešqhil šodænd.
bedin (= be' in)
kalbód
tárk nemudán

```
according to the
حسب الامر
instructions, by order
```

They desired by these means to make ميخواستـند بد بن وسيله به فرشته ای كه the spirit which had gone into the در كالبد ملكه ى درختان رفته است بفهمانند body of the queen of trees underكه Tنجا,ا ترك نما يد زيرا حسب الامر هـاد شاه stand that it [must] leave that
place, since by the king's order they would have to cut down the tree.

4 festival, meeting
lengthy o rn
people of a given place, اهل native
side, direction
to turn one's face, to go روى Tوردن towards

The festival was very long, and the people of the village came to that

جشن بسيار مفصلى بود واهل قريه ازهرسو بد انجا روى Tوردند • place from every side.

5
many-colored
,
beautiful girl, beauty لمبت
alluring, charming طنـّاز
body
naked, bare
اندا
butterfly, moth
like, -like
like a moth or butterfly
around
$\gamma^{11}-$





hwsbol'far, hæswbol'fmr mixástænd, bedínvesile, befereštéi ke dær kalbóde mælekéye deræxtán refte '\&st, béfæhmanænd, ke 'anjára tセ̊rk nemayæd. zíra hæsæbol'mmre padešăh, nacár baył̂d deréxtra béborand.
ješn
mofæssél
' fonl
sú
riny 'avarden
jě̌n, besyár mofæssáli bud. va 'ťhle qæryé 'æz hǽrsu, bedanjá, rúy 'aværdænd.
rengoríng
lo bet
tannáz
' ョndám
lóxt
pærvané
vár
pærvanevár
dówr

PR 。 108


There were bright, many-colored
خراغهای رنگارنگ روشن بود ولمبتـان
lights, and alluring beauties with طنّاز با اندامهاى نيمه لخت خود بروانه وار their bodies half-bare danced like -د در د رخت هيرقصيد ند butterflies around the tree. The . مطرب ها هو يك سا; مخصوصى هينواختـند musicians each played a special
instrument

6 aware
anger
angry

push, shock, shake
most
leaf
برك

When the queen of trees became aware of their intention, and realized that the next day they would surely cut her down, she became angry and gave herself a violent shake so that most of her leaves fell.

7 dwelling, resident
heart Jd
to feel sorry (for: be-)
لـ ل سوختن
حوالى
to grow
روتُدن
life

ンし
ررْمَهر
O Oנ，





 －

sáz
nævaxtinn（nævaz－）
ceraqháye rengoréng，rowšén bud． væ lo＇bætåne tænnáz，ba＇ændamháye níme lóxté xód，pærvanevár，dówre deréxt míreqsidænd．motrebhá h\＆̊ryek sáze mexsúsi，mínævaxtsnd。
＇agåh
zě̌̌m，x̊ešm
xešmgin
tækán／takún／

berg
veqti ke mœlekéye deræxtán，＇æz niyy\＆́te＇anhá＇agåh šód，væ danést færdá hætmén＇úra qett＇xahfond kæ̊rd，xešmgi̊n gærdid．ve teakáne se̊xti bexód dad，betówrike＇qqtábe bærgháye＇án rixt．
sakén
dél
dél suxtén：
hævalí
ruidan（ruy－）
zendegi

PR. 110
peace, calm, peaceful
But the spirit that lived in her felt sorry ('her heart burned') for (the condition of) the small بحـال درختـان كوجكى كه درحوالى او. روئبده بودند واز مرحهع او زندگى Tاران داشتند سوخته trees that had grown around her, and by her kindness had a peaceful life, and she said to herself:

8 no
cruel, tyrannical
ظالمانـــه
with regard to
درباره
dwelling place

## 10

' No, I will not allow the king of
"خيو من نمى گزارمكه باد شاء هند فرمان India to carry out his tyrannical order with regard to my home and
 -اجرا كنــد dwelling

'I must ('it is necessary that I') go
لا زما ست د رعالم خواب بملاقاء او بروم
visit him in [his] sleep ('in the شايد دل سنگشرا نرم وبا خوا هش واستـــاله world of sleep' ). Perhaps his heart اورا"ازين خيال منصرفكنم" of stone will be softened and I may make him give up this idea by pleading and seeking his favor. ${ }^{\prime}$
ریر（1）


二ion



＇arám
＇Ámma fereštê＇i ke sakéne＇án búd， délæš behále deræxtảne kucéki ke dær hævalíye＇u ru＇idé budend，væ ＇æz mærhæméte＇u zendegíye＇arámi dašténd，suxté bexód góft．
xéyr
zalemane
dær baréye
mæ＇vá
xêyr mên némigozarem ke padešáhe hénd，færmåne zalimanét æšra，dær baréye xané，vá mæ＇váye men，＇ejrá konæd．
molaqát
naxm
＇estemal解
monsæréf
lazémest，dær＇al\＆̊me xåb bemolaqâte ＇ $\mathfrak{h}$ berævæm．šáyæd déle séngessra
 ＇æZ＇ín xiyal，monsæréf konæm。

PR. 112

10 bed
to sleep
brilliant, luminous نورانی
garment, robe جاهــه
white سفيد
pillow, bed بالين
motion, movement
حـرك
resembling, like
شبيه
The king of India was asleep in بـاد شاء هنسد دربمتر خود خوابيدهبود
 beautiful spirit that came to his نورانى وجامه ای سفيد به بالين to Tمدوباصداتن pillow with a shining appearance بهشتر به صداى برگهاى درختان شبيه بود and a white robe and said, in a
voice that was very much like the
sound of the motions of the leaves
of trees, said

11 to recognize, be acquainted
شناختن
with ( a person)
'Oh great king, do you recognize me? I am the spirit of a tree which you من روح درختى هستم كه تو فرمان قطع كردنش ordered to be cut down. This very tl داده ای همين امشبا; جوب بوهااين night I learned of the matter from the woodchoppers.

12 therefore

innocent children
بـ گـاهـال
'Therefore I came to visit you
immediately, so that you might show kindness and pity for these young innocent saplings that are my children,

13 to destroy, eliminate
orphan
guardian, protector
'and so that you might give up your plan, since by cutting me down and destroying me you will make them orphans and without a protector.

14 to trim, prune ( a tree), to take away
'There is no other to give them water and to trim many leaves and branches from them each year.'

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { د يحر كسى نيست كه باتْهــا Tب د مد } \\
& \text { وهرسال شاخه وبرك زيادى را ا; Tنتها } \\
& \text { دور سازد • " }
\end{aligned}
$$

15 trunk
The king said, 'I will never give up my decision. Your trunk is an excellent ('the best') column, and can hold my palace (upon itself).

لذا فوراً بملاقاتت To د م كه لطفو مرحتـــى درباره
-هستند بنمأى
bigonáh
＇ætfal
lezá，fowrén bemolaqátæt＇amædæm， ke lótf væ mærhæméti dær baréye＇in nownæhaláne bigonáh，ke＇ætfále mén hæstł́nd，bénæma＇i。
＇æz miyán bordén
yætím
særpærést
væ＇œz tæsmími ke gerefté＇i morsæréf šævi．zíra，baboridén， væ＇æz miyán bordáne mên，＇anhára yæti̊m，$\nVdash$ bisærpærest xahi k๓rd。
dúr saxten
digâr kási nîst，ke be＇anhá ＇áb dæhæd．ve hærsál šaxé væ bæ̊rge ziyadíra，＇æz＇anhá dúr sazmd．
trané
padešah goft，men hærgéz＇æz tæsmíme xód，bêr némigærdæm。 tænéye tó，behtærín sotúniest， ke mítævanæd q\＆isre mera rúye xód negah darmd．

16 in addition, moreover, also country, kingdom 'and moreover there is not to be found another] tree in the whole kingdom of your height and breadth and straightness. I have to cut you down.' $\qquad$


PR. 117

be' ælavé, be' elavé mae mlekǽ 4
væ be'ælavé, dær tæmáme mæmlekát, derexti bebolændi, qæturi, væ safíye tó, peydá némišæved. nacáræm, tóra qfet' konæm。


Unit IX A

The Indian Palace

1 earth
;مين
on, over the earth
روى زمين
now
اكنون
to live
The spirit said, 'Oh king over all
the earth, now I have been living
فوشتـه گفت " ای یاد شاه روى زمين
there more than sixty years, and the people of the village all love me. اكنون بيشاز شصت سال است كه هن

د, رTنجا ; ندگى هيكنم واهالى قريه همه
د وستـــر د ارند 2 nest
refuge
shelter
birds
always, continuously
to spread
sunshine, sunlight
burning
face
'I have made my branches into a nest and shelter for birds, and ny great shadow is always spread upon the earth so that the burning sun does

شـاخه ها يم را لانه وبنـا هكاه مرغان قرارد اده اه ومهابه ى بزرك خود راهمواره

 not burn people's faces.

dijl
d) Són


~ر


0 ?



$z æ m$ inn
rúye zæmín
'æknưn
zendegí kærdén ferešté, góft. 'éy pádešahe ruye zæmin. 'æknưn bî̌̌ 'æz šást sálæst, ke m én dær 'anjá zendegí mikonæm。 væ 'æhalíye qæryé hæmé dústæm darend.
lané
pænáh
pænahgáh
morqán
hæmvaré
gostærdén (gostær-)
'aftáb
suzán
cehré
šaxeháyæmra, lané ver panahgáhé morqân qærar dade'æm。 væ sayéye bozórge xódra, hæmvaré berúye zæmỉn gostærdé' æm, ke 'aftảbe suzán, cehréye mørdómra násuzanæd.

PR. 120

3 harm, injury
justice
justice
cruelty
allowable, permitted
to consider lawful, just
'As long as I have existed I have never harmed anyone, and far be ('is) it from you, (who have become) famous for justice and fairmess, to consider as just such a cruelty with regard to me.'

4 to be pleased
word
wife
promise, word
-

The king, who was pleased by her words, said, 'All your words are true, but I have made a promise to my wife that I would build such a palace for her and I cannot go back on my promise。'

5 sad
to hang down
despair
-ful, mixed with
despairing

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Tij } \\
& \text { داد } \\
& \text { خوشTهـــــــن }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { شده ای د وراست حنين ظلمى درباره ى } \\
& \text { هن روابدارى •" }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { داد } \\
& \text { روا } \\
& \text { رواداشتــن } \\
& \text { شده ایى د وراست جنين ظلمى درباره ى } \\
& \text { اندوهناك } \\
& \text { افكندن } \\
& \text { باء } \\
& \text {; T } \\
& \text { ياءمTo }
\end{aligned}
$$

## ノンノ

رノ ر ر
$=-1 /$



 ＂－（rider）Jo

－ 9
dj




＇azár
dád
＇edal\＆t，＇ædalft
zólm
revá
revá daštén
mén ta bude＇Ám，＇azárem bekési n\＆́ræside＇æst。 væ＇æz tóke bedád，Ve＇edalét mæ＇rúf šode＇i， dúrest，cenín zólmi dær baréye mén，rævá bedari．
xóš＇amedfan
herrf
hæmséar
qówl
padešáh，＇æz soxænáne＇ú xóšæš ＇amædé，góft．hæméye hærffháyæt doróstæst．v\＆́li mén behæms\＆ræm væ＇dé dade＇æm，ke cenín q\＆sri bæráye＇ú bená konæm。 ve＇ $\mathfrak{m}_{Z}$ qówlæm，némitævanæm bær gærdæm。
＇maduhnåk
＇$¥ f k \notin n d \in n(¥ f k æ n-)$
ye＇s
＇amíz
yæ＇samiz

The queen of trees was sad, and hung her head, and in a despairing voice, said,

ملكه ى درختان اندوهناك شد وسررابزير افكنــــد وباصداى ياءسTميــز كنف : 6
necessarily
part
'Very well, since that is the way things are ('now that it is thus'),
" بســار خوب حالاكه جنينا ست ولابد مرا قطع خواهى كرد يك خواهشاز تو دارم and it will be necessary to cut me down, I have one request [to make] of you, and that is that you instruct the woodchoppers to cut ('make') me into two parts.

7 decoration
to decorate
وآن اينست كه به جوب برها د ستور بـــد ه
كه مرا دوقطعد كنند

Tايش دادن
separated
to separate
'First let them cut off my top ('head')
جدا كردن
with the branches and leaves that
اول سرم را باشا خه ها وبرگها تيكه
Tا, Tا ایش ميد هد ببــرند بمد تنه امرا adorn it, then let them cut ('separate') ny trunk from the root 。'

8 amazed, surprised
pain, suffering
متصجب
;er
torturing to death
زجركشُ

The king was amazed at these words and asked " "Why do you want to pro- " long your suffering in this way? "
$\stackrel{\alpha}{\sim \text { Nin }}$ dien $\cup \mu$
3








PR． 123
mælekéye deræxtán，＇ænduhnák šod。 væ stirra，bezîr＇æfkend．ve basedáye yæ＇samíz，goft．
labôdd
qæt'é, qet'é
besyár xub。 halâ ke conin＠́st，ve labódd mêra qét＇xahí kêrd，yék xahés，＇æz tó daræm。 v＇ân ＇ínest ke，becubborhá dæstúr bedeh， ke méra dóqæt＇e koneend．
＇arayéš
＇arayés dadén
jodá
jodá kexrdén
＇æuvål sfræmra，bašaxehá væ barghâ＇i ke＇ánra＇arayés midæhéd，béborend． b由＇d，tæné＇æmra，＇æz rišé jodá konend．
motæ＇${ }^{\prime}$ jjéb
zájr
zæjrkóš
padešăh＇æz＇ín soxænán motæ＇æjjéb šod，porsíd．céra mixahí ＇intówr，tóra zæjrkoš konænd．

PR. 124

9
reply

importance
ا هميت
never, ( $n o t$ ) at all (withnegative)
fear anslg
matter

natural
طبيمـــى
ملكه ى درختان یاسخ داد :
" ای ایاد شاه من بخود اهميت نميد هم
وازمرگ هم ابداً ترصو واهمه ای ندارم زيرا مرك屯 امر طبيعى است of death, since it is a natural thing,

10 potion, a (sweet) drink
شربت
bitter
grief, pain
غ
'and we all must taste this bitter potion, but my grief is for these little trees that are sheltered by me ('are in my shelter') and live within my embrace。

11 to disappear, be destroyed
destruction, loss ازبين رفتن تلف
to be destroyed
تلف شدن
'If they cut me down at the root and this great trunk and its heavy branches fall onto these little

اگازازريمُــه مرا ببرند ويك مرتبه اين تنه ى بزرك وشاخه هاى سنگين بروى اين اطظال كوجك بيخاه بيفتد همه ا; بين رفتــــه





Fio它
－2S


$$
\bar{v}, \bar{\sigma} ; 1
$$



OiNi－



pasóx
＇æhsmmiyyft
＇æbedf́n
vahemé
＇Ámr
tæbi＇í
mælekéye deræxtán，pasóx dad．＇éy pádešah．mén bexód＇æhæmmiyyǽt némidæhæm。 væ＇æz mérg hæm ＇æbæden，tôrs væ vahemé＇i nédarem。 zíra m\＆rg，＇æmre tæbi＇ist。

## šarbét <br> telx <br> qossé

ve＇æz＇in šærbete t\＆fx，hæmé bayشd．bécešim．véli qossé＇æm bæráye＇ín，derextáne kucékest， ke dær pænáhe men hæstand．Ve dær ＇aqưšæm zendegí mikonend．
${ }^{\prime} \notin z$ béyn ræften $={ }^{\prime} \notin z$ miyán reaftån
teleff
tmilaf šodén
＇Agrer＇mz rišé mêra beborend，væ yekmartebé＇in tanéye bozórg ve šaxeháye songín，berúye＇ín＇ætfále
innocent children [all] at once, [they] all will be destroyed and perish.

12 wishing, asking for harm, injury
'This is what I wish of you, that you command the woodchoppers to cut me down very carefully and little by little so no harm will come to the trees.

13 speech, words
end, conclusion
to fulfil
The king pondered' ('went into deep thoughtl) on her words. Then he raised his head and said, 'There is no objection to my fulfilling your request.:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { كفتــار } \\
& \text { انجام } \\
& \text { انجام دادن } \\
& \text { هاد شاه ا; گفتار او باند بشه فرورفت • }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { " مانمى ندارد خواهش ترا انجام خوا هـم } \\
& \text { " داد }
\end{aligned}
$$

14 invisible
to rise
to call
صـا برخا كـدنـن يدن

Then the Queen of Trees disappeared . ملكه from his sight. In the morning, when he arose from sleep, he called his minister and told him, 'Bring

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { صبح هنگا ميكه ا; خواب بر خاست وزيرش } \\
& \text { راصدا كرد وباو گفت كه " جوب برهارا } \\
& \text { " نزد هن بياور }
\end{aligned}
$$

the woodchoppers before me.'

ir- Co

 (


 1, に

kucéke bigonåh biyofte hæmé "ga béyn ræfté, ve tælæ̊f xahænd šod.
tæmænná
'asib
' ínest, ke 'æz tó tremenná daræm, becubborhá færmán bedeh, ke xéyli 'aråm, væ kæmkét ' meerá qást' konzend. ta 'asI̊bi, bederéaxtán nercasad.

13 goftár

'ænjåm dadf́n
padešăh 'æz goftáre ' ú, be'ændišé
 dašt, væ góft. mané i, n\&́daræd. xahêše tóra, 'ænjảm xahæm dad.
napædid
bér xastán
sedá kærdén
'ángah, mellekéye deræxtån, 'æz næzÁræš napædíd šod. sóbh, hængámi ke 'æz xáb b\&r xást, væzíræšra, sedả kærd, væ be'ú gobft ke, cubborhára nézde men biyavær.

PR。

15 When the woodchoppers came，the
وتقيكه جوب برها T مدند باد شاه
king said，＇I＇ve changed my mind
اظههارداشع كه " هن ازتصميم خود بوگشتم （gave up my decision＇）and it is ولازم نيست كه اين درخت بزرك ，قطع كنيد not necessary for you to cut down that big tree。
16
marble
morals，character
kindness，friendliness
self－sacrifice，devotion
wonderful
last night
sad
محزون
＇Instead（of that），make the column
عوض Tن هستونى ا；صنك مرم بسـازيد وقصررا －
هن از اخلاق بصنبد يده ومهربانى زياد وفداكــــارى عجيب اين ملكه ى د رختان كه د يشب با قيافه ى محزون به زيا， sorrowful face．

17 how
subjects，dependents
support
＇You do not know what（words）she said to me，or how she showed affection for

PR. 129
véq tike cubborhå 'amæd\&́nd, padešåh 'ezhár dašt ke, men ' $\because z$ tensmime xód, b\&r gæštæm。 ve lazém nist, ke 'in derexte bozórgra, qet' konid.
sénge mærmêr
' $\mathfrak{e x x}$ láq
mehræbani, mehrbaní
fedakarí, fædakarí
${ }^{1}$ æj기b
dišáb
menzlin
'œveze 'an, sotúni 'ஜz sénge mermer bésazid, væ qêsrra, rúye 'án bôná konid. men ' $æ z{ }^{\prime} æ x$ láqe pæsændidé, ve mehrbaníye ziyád, ve fedakaríye 'æjíbe ${ }^{1}$ ín mælekéye dæræxtån, ke dišéb baqiyaféye mehzun, beziyarte men 'amædé, motæhæyyérem.

## cegune

' $¥ t b a '$
hævadarí
šomá némidanid, ce hærfhả bemên zæd. We ceguné ' $\Re_{Z}$ 'ætf\&l ver 'ætbá'e xód, hævadarí kærd.

PR. 130

18 from beginning to end ا; اول ER Tin
stone cutter سنك تراش mountain كوه
neighboring, nearby
مجاور
Then he described the dream he had
T:TKاه خوابى كه د يشب ديده بود seen the night before from beginning to end, and then gave instructions ا; اول EL Tخر براى همه تمريفكرد ويـسا; TT د ستور داد كه رسنك تراشان بروند واز for stonecutters to come and bring
 great stones from the nearby mountains.

19 course, width
in the course of one month
green
fresh, pleasant
صبــــز
خـرم
former, earlier قبلى
splendid, magnificent هجلل
splendor, magnificence
In the space of one month they built
د درغرض يك ماه ستون بزرگى د, رهيان a great column in the middle of a
باغ هبز وخره هـاختند وروى آن برطبق green and pleasant garden, and they نقشه ى قبلى قصرهجلل وباشكوهى براى ملكه built a magnificent and splendid
 palace on top of it for the Queen of India, in accordance with the former plan.


## Unit X

The Cotton pod

1
sparrow
تُجشماك
desert
بيابان
grain
دانه
cotton
4
cotton field
رنبه زار
cotton seed
هنبــــه دانه
in front of, to
There was a sparrow that had a nest on top of a high wall. One day he was looking for water and grain in the desert, [and] the wind took a cotton seed from the cotton field and threw it in front of him on the earth.

2 beak

The sparrow quickly took it in his 'What's this?' He said, 'It's a cotton seed. ${ }^{1}$

3 to be used, of use beak and carried it to his nest. He showed it to his neighbor and said
to sow
cotton pod
to spin
بد كا شَهْن
thread

كنجشك زود T' را بنوكش گیفت وبرد توى : cid " " "اين بنبه• دانه اسع. "

نوك
لانه اش بهـمسايه اث نشان داد وگفع :

گّجشكى بــود بالاى د بوار بلندى لانه داشع• روزى توى بمابان دنبال Tب ودانه ميگشت كه باد از پنبه. زار بك پثبه دانه T Tرد وجلوش بر زمين زد


He asked, 'What is it used for?' He answered, 'They sow this, a cotton pod comes [from it]; they break the cotton pod; it becomes cotton; they spin the cotton; it becomes thread.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { "رسيد : " بجه درد ميخورد ؟ " } \\
& \text { جواب داد "اين را هيكارند غوز ه هـسآيد } \\
& \text { غوزه ,ا هيشكنند بنبه ميشود • پنبه را } \\
& \text { • مى ريسـند نخ ميشود }
\end{aligned}
$$

4 to weave

 cloth; they dye the cloth; it be- رنك ميكنند رنگى ميشود هيدوزند قبا ميشود comes colored [cloth]; they sew it;
it becomes a gown; (and) it ends up ('becomes') on your body and mine.'

5 (sown) field
farmer
كشت
far
كشاورز
spade
to work with a spade, dig
The sparrow was pleased, and took the I, كُجشك خوشحـال Ad ونببه دانه cotton seed, went into the field, برداشهت To [and] saw a farmer busy digging up
 the earth with a spade to sow seed.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { • د, }
\end{aligned}
$$

$\omega$




N．
djon．



porsíd，becédærd mixoræd．jævåb dad，＇ínra míkarænd，qozé miyayæd． qozéra míšekænænd，pæmbé mišævæd． pæmbéra mírisænd，néx mišævæd．
baften（baf－）
reng kærden
rengi
duxtón（duz－）
qæbá
néxra míbafænd，parcé mišævæd． parcéra réng mikonョend，rengí mišævæd．míduzænd，qæbả mišævæd， bær tône má，væ šomá mišævad。
kéšt
kešav\＆rz
bil
bil zadean
gonjêšk，xošnål šod．ve pæbe danéra，bær dášt．＇am\＆d，tưye kéšt．díd kešaverzi dar\＆d， zamínra bíl mízænsed，ke tóxm bekaread．

PR. 136

6 he planted
to grow
مببزشدن
to ripen
رسيد ن
He said, 'Sow, sow, sow this [seed];
half for you, half for me.' The
farmer said 'Very well.' He planted
[it] and after a while it grew and
كفت : " كا, كار این ,ا بكا,
" نيم از تو نيم ازهن
كشاورز گنت : " خيلى خوب • "
كشت و بمـد از مد تـى هبز شد ورسيــد • ripened.

7 share
رســــد
shop
spinner
He picked the cotton pods and divided [them] into two shares; one of them غوزه هـارا كند ودورهد كرد يكى لششرا براى خود شنگاه داشت و يكى راهم به he kept for himself and one he gave كنجشك داد • گتجشك خوشحال شد آنهارا to the sparrow. The sparrow was
happy; he took them and brought them to a spinner's shop.

8 He said, 'Spin, spin, spin this [cotton], half for you, half for me.' The spinner said 'Very well'. He took it, spun it, and wrapped it



تخ تاب گفت : " خيلى خوب • "
 around a stick.

9 the little sparrow

He took his half and gave half to the sparrow. The sparrow was happy.

كتجشكه
شمصزباف

رهد خود ثرا بوداشت ورهد گنجشكه
را هم د اد • گُجشك خوشحال شد


1





 －


kéšt［kášt］
sabz Šodán
residån
góft，kár，kar．＇ínra bekar，ním ＇$¥ z ~ t o ́, ~ n i ̊ m ~ ' æ z ~ m e n . ~ k e s ̌ a v e r z ~ g o f t, ~$ xéyli xub。 kéšt ve béd＇＠z modd＠ti sebzz šod，ver resỉd．
ressed
dokkån／dokån／
næxtåb
qozehåra kæ̊nd，væ doræsæd keord， yêki＇æšra，bærảye xódæš negah dašt，ve yékira hem，begonjéšk dad．gonjéšk，xošhảl šod。＇anhára bar dášt，we＇avard dokkåne neertåb． go̊ft，rís，rís．＇inhára，berís． nỉm＇æz tó，ním＇æz máñ．næxtảb goft，xéyli xub．geréft，risíd， ve dówre cúbi picíd．
gonješkẻ
še＇rbáf
resmde xódæšra bêr dåšt，ve resgede gonješkéra hæm，dád．

He took the thread to a weaver's

> نخ هارا Tورد دردكان شمر باف كذe : shop. He said 'Weave, weave, weave this [thread] half for you, half for
" بافباف ابن هارا 'بباف • تيم ازْتو نيم ا; من me。 ${ }^{1}$

10 dyer

The weaver said 'Very well.' He wove and took his own portion ('property') and gave the sparrow his. The sparrow was pleased, and took the cloth, and brought it to a dyer's shop.

11 blue
line
dry

He said, 'Dye, dye, dye this [cloth]
گל : " رنك , رنك اينها, برنS half for you, half for me.' He said
نيم ا; تو نمب ا; من"كثت " خيلى خوب• "
'Very well.' The dyer dyed it
رنك ر; اينهارا رنك Tبى Tسمانى كرد واند اخت
('them') blue and threw it over his
روى بند توى آفتاب كه خشـل بشود •
line in the sun to get dry.

12 pity, shame
bright, lively color
to be busy
to take awey
to run away

حبف
خوش رنگى
سرگّم بودن
د ررفتنن

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { رن } \\
& \text { شـمر بافگفت " خيلى خوب" " } \\
& \text { بافت وog خود شرا بمبداشع ومل } \\
& \text { كُجشك , هم داد • كُّجشك خوشحال شد }
\end{aligned}
$$

كا
ür'ó í


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ". }
\end{aligned}
$$

gonjéšk xošhál šod, naxhára 'avérd dær dokkáne šæ̊' rbáf. góft, bǻf, báf. 'inhára bebaf. ním 'æz tó, ním 'æz méno
rengréz
šæ̌ rbáf goft, xéyli xub. báft, væ mále xódešra bær dášt, ve mále gonjéškra hæm dád. gonjéšk xošhál šod, ve parcéra ber dâšt. 'av\&̊rd dær dokkáne, rængræzí。
11. 'abí, 'asmaní
bキ̂nd
xóšk
góft, rêng, réng. 'inhára beréng. ním ' $¥ z$ tó, ním ' $¥ z$ méno gôft, xéyli xub. rengréz, 'inhâra rênge 'abî 'asmaní kærd, we 'ændáxt rúye bfُnd, tuye 'aftáb, ke x6šk beševed.
héyf
xošreangí
sér garrm budén
ver daštón
dær ræftån

The sparrow came, saw [it], and said to himself, 'Oh my, what a beautiful color [that] is. It would be a shame to give such bright colored cloth to the dyer; it would be better for me to take the cloth off of the line and get away while the dyer is busy.'

13 softly, silently
where
He came softly, took the cloth in his beak, and flew off. The dyer saw and came running, ('ran and came') and said 'Hey sparrow, didn't you say half for me? Then where is ny share?' He said, 'Who said so?' ('who said, who did?')

14 tailor
coat, cloak
tailor
[ d號
يوا شكى
يوا شكى To د ثارجa هارا به نوك گرف
وبريد • رنك , رز فهميد دويد Tمد گفت :
اىكنجشك هكر مكفتى نهم ا; تــو نهم ا; من.
درزی
جبه

The sparrow took the cloth and
گتجشك پارجه هـا,ا بردا شت وTمد بهلوى
brought it to the tailor. He said, درزى • دوز دوز اینها, بدا بدوز 'Sew, sew, sew this [cloth], one for you, one for me.' The tailor [also] sewed two beautiful coats, and hung them on [a] wood[en hanger].

> كتجشك T Tه ود يد وبخود ش گفن :
> • بسه بسـه چهם رنك قشنگى است "

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بارجه هارا ا; روى بند وردارم دربووم• } \\
& \text { " بسه بسـه جه رنك قشنگى است }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بارجه هارا ا; روى بند وردارم دربووم• }
\end{aligned}
$$

＝ill






（J），
$~$



dりァケーケ
gonjéšk＇améd，díd，væ baxődæš goft， bêh bén，cerínge qæšángist．héyfæst ke parćéye be＇in xošrængíra，bédæhæm berængréza behtâr＇inæst，tả sáre rœngréz gœrmést，parcehára＇æz rúye bend vér daræm，d\＆̊r berevæm。
yævašæki̊，yævašegí
kú［kojå］
yævašæki̊＇améa，parcehåra benówk geréft，væ pæríd．rengréz，fæhmíd． dævíd，＇améd，góft．＇éy gónješk． megær n氏́gofti？ním＇æz tó，nîm＇æ man．＇pas resede men kho＇gofft＇，ki ． gófts kíkind。
derzis
jobbé
gonjěšk parcehåra bér dášt，væ ＇averd pæhlůye dærzí．góft，dúz， dúz。＇inhára bedúz。 yêki＇æz tó， yéki＇æz men．dærzí hæm，dóta jobbéye qœšång dúxt，becưb＇avizån kærd．

## PR. 142

15 both of them
هرد وتا

The sparrow saw [it] from a distance [and] said to himself, 'Wouldn't it be ('isn'tit') a shame to give such a good coat to the tailor. Both of them will be fine for me.'

16 to take, measure the size
اند ازه گرفتن
 someone with a ruler ('stick'), the ا, ميخرفت كنجشلك يواشكى بريد ودوتا جبه sparrow softly flew [up] and took
بنوك گُفت ورفت •
the two coats in his beak and left.
17 to call
friend ('dad')
No matter how much the tailor called and said 'Didn't you say one for you and one for me? The sparrow said
د رزى هرجّه صدا زد و گלت : " مكرنكفتى يكى ا; تو يكى ا; من ب" " ای بــــابا SN كفت كى كــــرد • "
'Who said so, friend?'


PR。 144
Unit XI A
The Cotton Pod（2）

१
deposit，trust，safekeeping
to deposit，entrust

The sparrow took the coats to a molla．• كنجشك جبه هL， He said，＇Molla，I want to leave

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { گفت : " اى ملا ميخواهم دوتا جبه هیلوت } \\
& \text { امانت بگذ ارم تا وقتيكه هوا سرد هيشود }
\end{aligned}
$$

I will get them from you。

2 payment，wages，fee
safekeeping，keeping in trust
for you
＂The payment for keeping［them］in trust will be this：one of them will be for you and one for me。 The molla

هز د امانت دارى هم اينكه يكى اش
ا; توبا شد ويكى اشاز من هـ"

ملا گفت ：＂خيلى خوب• اينهارا said，＇Fine，I＇ll keep these for you，

برات نگه ميدارم• هوا كهسـرد شْد يكىاش
，ا خودم مى هوشم ويكى اش را هم مهد هم به تو will wear one myself and the other I will give to you。 ${ }^{0}$

3 to take a look
cool，fresh
نگاه كِدن
خنك
to blow
cold（ness）
to turn cold
وزيدن
سود ى
روبه هو د ى رفتن
The molla took a look at the coats ملا جبه هارا نگا هى كرد وبا خودش شفت ： and said to himself，＇Wouldn＇t it

＇æman甜
＇æmanát gozaštén
gonjéšk，jobbehára＇avárd pæhlúye mollá．góft，＇éy mólla．mixahém dóta jobbé pæhlút，＇æmanf́t bégozarem． ta véq tike hævá sfrd mišæved，＇æz\＆́t bígirem．

> mózd
＇æmanætdarí
bærát $=$ bæråyæt
mózde＇æmanætdarí hæm＇ín ke， yéki＇æŠ＇æz tó bašæd，væ yéki＇æš ＇æz mén．mollá goft，xéyli xub。 ＇inhára bærát negêh midaræm。 hævá ke sf́rd šód，yéki＇æšra xódæm mipušæm，yéki＇${ }^{\prime}$ šra hæm mídæh„æm betó．
negah kærdfan
xonák，xonók
væzid́́n（vez－）
særdí
ru besærdí ræft遜
mollá jobbehára negáhi kford，væ baxódæš góft．héyf níst ke
be a shame to give one of them to
" حـيف نيست كه يكى اشرا بد هـم باين
this sparrow; I will keep both of "• گنجشا them for myself.' The days passed, روزهـا كن شت • باد خنك وزيد A cold wind blew. The weather turned -هوارو بسرد ى رفت cold.

4
to remember
to get up, start out
ياد افتادن
قـا شـدن
trail, track, after, for
prayer
at prayer
so much, so long

The sparrow remembered the coats. He got up and went to the molla's house. When the Molla saw the sparrow coming, he went to pray. The sparrow stood

گنجشك ياد جبه ها انتاد باشد T بسراغش • رفت سرنما; گنجششك Tنتل , - ايستاد تـا نمازش تمام شد [waiting] until his prayer was over.

5 He said, ${ }^{1}$ Kola, give [me] my coat. He said 'What coat?' He said
'Those same two coats that I entrusted to you, and you yourself said one was for you and one for me ${ }^{\text {" }}$

6 to suffer from cold, be cold prayer He said, "Who said so?' The sparrow said 'The weather is getting cool, and $I$ am suffering from cold.'

گفت : " ملا جبه ى هرا بده • "
گفت : " كد ام جبه ؟ "
گفت : " همان د وتا جبه ای كه هیلوت امانت گذ اشتـم • خودت گفتى "يكى مال تو يكى اش هم مال on مسر ما خوردن
 گنجششك گفت : " هوا سرد ميشود هنهتم سرما "ميخورم

$d \operatorname{jin} \Omega$
dif
iر
シルー






d）；

＂（（吾
yéki＇æšra bédæhæm be＇in gonjéšk， hærdó＇æšra bæráye xódæm negéh midarem．ruzhá go zeš̌t，báde xon\＆̊k væzíd，hævá ru besærdí ræft．
yád＇oftadén
pá šodfén
soráq
næmáz
sáre næmáz
＇ánqœodr
gonjéšk，yáde jobbehá＇oftad．pá šód，＇améd，xanéye mollá。 mollá ta did gonjéšk miyayed，besoraqeš， rêft sére næmáz。 gonjêsk＇án qædr ＇istád，ta næmázæš tæmám šod．
góft，mólla．jobbêye mára， bédeh．góft，kodám jobbe．góft， héman dotá jobbê＇i ke，pæhlút ＇æmań́t gozaštém。 xódæt gofti，yéki mále tó，yéki＇æš hæm mále mên．
særmá xordén
do＇a
góft，ki góft，ki kârd．gonješk góft，hævá sérd mišæved．men hæm særmá mixorem。 góft，mên dolá

He said, I will say a prayer [so that] " " " مغ " دعا ميخوانم سرما نخورى
 don't want a prayer, I want a coat.'

7 without hope, having no hope to lose hope, give up نااميد شدن
around
to pretend, to do something
in a manner not serious
to bring water and wash

clean
اك

The molla began to pray again, and
ملا دوباره رفت سر نما; • گتجشك هم
نا ميد شد ورفت • امّا د وروبر خانه ى ملا the sparrow gave up and went away. But he waited ('fooled') around the می بـلكيـد تـا يك روز ا; دورد يد ملا جبه ها وا
 the molla from a distance, getting water and washing the coats so that he could wear [them],

8 to shout
sir, mister
فرياد زدن
vاot
and, having thrown them over a line to get dry, he began to pray. $H_{e}$ وروى بند انداخته كه خشـك بشود وخود ش هم رفتـه سرنما; • بريد وازروى بند جبه هارا flew [up] and took the coats off of the line and went away. When the molla saw [that] he interrupted his prayer and shouted ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{Mr}_{\text {r }}$. Sparrow, where are you taking the coats?'
 の号～ル」
－
Onse






$$
0, j \neq \rho
$$

ررנرپ
－

mixanæm，særmá nŁ́xori。 góft， mén do＇á némixahæm。 qæbá mixahæm。 na＇omíd na＇omíd šodén dówro ber pelekidén（pelk－）
＇áb kešidén
pák
mollá dobaré ræft，sáre næmáz． gonjéšk hæm na＇omíd šod，ve reft。 ＇f́mma，dówro bére xanéye mollá， mipelekid．ta yék ruzi ke＇æz dúr díd，mollá jobbehára＇áb kešidé ke pák bešævæd，væ bétævanæd bépušæd．
færyåd zædǽn
＇aháy
væ rúye bfend＇ændaxté ke xóšk beševed．væ xódæš hæm refte， sére næmáz．pæríd，væ＇æz rúye b\＆̊nd，jobbehára vér dašt，ve réft． tá mollá díd，næmázra šek＠́st，væ færyád zæd．＇aháy gónješke．
jobbehára kojả mibæri？

9 after that, later
I agree to your statement [that] one [should be] for me, one for you.' The sparrow said, 'Who said so?' Two days later he came to the kola's house again.

10 turban
lip, edge
basin, pond
to prepare for prayer
to cry, shout
He saw the molla preparing to pray, having taken off his turban, and left it beside the pond. He flew [up] and took the molla's turban. The molla cried, 'Friend, where are you taking my turban?

11 ice
ice
to freeze
in brief, anyhow
'My head will freeze in the cold.'
He said, 'I will say a prayer [so that] your head wont freeze.' Anyhow, the sparrow took the molla's turban and made [it into] a nest for his young

حرف خودت ,ا قبول دارم• يكى اشاز من - يكى اشازتـو

گنجشك كفت : " "ك كفت كى كرد •" - دوروز بمد ش دوباره Tهد بخـــانه ى ملا
cor
لب

حوض
د ست نماز گرفتـن
صدادادن
ديد ملا عما هه اشراور داشتــه لب حوض كذاشتـه ودارد دست نما; ميگيرد • پريد عثا مه ى ملا را ورداشت • ملا مدا داد : " بابا عما on , كجا هيبرى ؟ "



－～～jィ




bé＇dæš
hǽrfe xódætra qæbil daræm。 yéki＇æs＇æz mên，yéki＇æš＇æs tó。 gonjéšk goft，kí goft，kí kferd． dóruz bét＇dæš，dobaré＇amed besoráqe xanéye mollá．
＇æmmamé
18もb
hówz
dæstnemáz gereftôn sedá dadfen
díd，mollá＇æmmamé＇æšra vær dašté， l\＆be hówz gozašté，vœ dar\＆d dæstnæmáz migiræd．pæríd，＇æmmaméye mollára vær dášt．mollá，sedá dad． bába．＇æmmaméra kojá mibæri？
yéx
y\＆x kærden
bári
tưye særmá sáræョm yéx mikonæd。 góft， doráa mikonæm，serret yex mikonæd． góft，do＇á mikonæm，sérext yex nâkonæd。 bári，gonjéšk＇æmmaméye mollára＇avárd，lanéye bæcceháyés kærd。

PR. 152

12 to think, get the idea
بفكر افتادن
to sell
moisture laden wind
to take place, come up, start
to come out, away; to leave
After this he got the idea of taking the coats to the bazar and selling [them]. On the way ('in the middle of the way' ) a heavy wind and rain came up. The wind got behind the two coats and they came out of the sparrow's beak.

13 to get to, make himself reach No matter what the sparrow did, he couldn't reach the coats and get them. The wind took one of the two coats, and cast it before the tailor's store - the same tailor that had sewn the coats, and one it cast be-

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { خود رسانيدن } \\
& \text { گنجشك هركارى كرد خود شرا برساند } \\
& \text { وجبّه هارا بكيرد نتوانست • باد يكى از اين } \\
& \text { د وجّبه ,آورد انداخت جلو دكان درزى } \\
& \text { همان درزى كه جبّه ها, دا دوخته بود و } \\
& \text { يكى ,اهم جلو دكان رنگر; همان رنكرزى كه } \\
& \text { بارهه اش را رنك كرد • بــــود • }
\end{aligned}
$$

fore the dyer's shop - the same dyer
that had dyed the cloth.

divep
 （\％）


 KN
－e）Oノ ジィノ
befékr＇oftadén
foruxtán［foruš－］／fruš／
badoburån
d\＆r gereftón
dér＇amedf́n
bé＇$d$ ，be＇in fekr＇oftad，ke jobbehára bebazár bebæred，væ béforušad．miyáne rah，badoburáne sf́xti，d\＆́r gereft．bád＇oftad zíre ＇in dotá jobbé，væ＇æz nówke gonjéšk， dAr＇amd．
xód resanidfen
gonjéšk hモ̊rkari kærd xódæšra bermsan̂d，væ jobbehára begired， nétyvanest．bád，yéki＇$\notin z$＇in do jobbéra＇avérd，＇ændáxt jelówye dokkáne dærzí．háman dærzí，ke jobbehára duxté búd．ve yékira hæm，jelówye dokkáne rængrê． heman rengrezi，ke parcêtæšra rang kærde bud．

Selections from 'Of Mice and Men'

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { to scare } \\
& \text { توصوندن (ترساندن ) } \\
& \text { I didn't mean to scare you. } \mathrm{He}^{\prime} 11 \text { من نميخوام تور ترسونم او ن برميكرده } \\
& \text { come back. I was takin' about my- خن ا; خود حرف ميزدم• Tد اینجا تنها } \\
& \text { self. A guy sits alone out here at شی شينه فكر ميكنه يا كتاب ميخونه بابه هصجى } \\
& \text { night, maybe reading' books or thinking' } \\
& \text { • كارى ميكنه } \\
& \text { of stuff like that. } \\
& 2 \text { one time; sometimes } \\
& \text { mistake, wrong } \\
& \text { perhaps, maybe } \\
& \text { Sometimes he gets to thinking' an he } \\
& \text { got nothing to tell him what's so an }{ }^{\text {' }} \\
& \text { what ain't so. Maybe if he sees } \\
& \text { something' he don't know whether it's }
\end{aligned}
$$

right or not.

3 He canst turn to some other guy and ast him if he sees it too. He cant tell. He got nothing to measure by. I seen things out here. 4 to be sober
to be asleep
I wash ${ }^{8} t$ drunk 。 $I$ dons know if $I$ was asleep. If some guy was with me,


نمبتـو نه ا; بكى بهـر عهه او نميتونه بگه هيجى نداره كه بامشاندازه


خواب بودن بودن
oi خوشبودم• نميد ونم خواب بود م

'œz ketabe mušha væ'adæmha





- 9,
ble



- M (

( nov (m) ) ) o jovo o hícci nédare ke bahếs, '¥ndazé begire。 nf xáyli cizá, 'injá farmidfan
xóš budan
xáb budên
nfin xós budemo némidunem xáb budem, ya nế. 'fáge yêki bâm bád, mîtunes

PR。 156
then it would be all right．But I
اونوخ درست ميشد • امانميدونم• jus＇don＇t know。

B
Selection from＇Of Mice and Men＇

5
you two
well
it is necessary
＇I guess you guys really come here

شها دوتـا
خوب ديگه
باس
هن خيال ميكنم شمادوتا راسى واسه كار اومد ين

جی ميخواى بكى ؟
خوب ديكه شما هاروز جمـه اومدين تايكشنبه د دوروز باسكاركنين
Tادی
سركردن
عصر
＇I don＇t see how you figure．．．＇
نميفهمهم جه جورى
＇You do if you been around these big
ranches much．Guy that wants to
look over a ranch comes in Sat＇day به شب تو آبادى سركنن روزشنبه عصـر میان • afternoon。

7 evening，night
غروب
without even
بـ اينكه
，اشونو（راهشان ，1）
half
a day and a half
حساب ميكنى • اگه تو اين Tبادياى
بزرك بود 1 بامعبفهـم T Tد مانى كه ميخوان

 behém bége xáb budæ্m，ya n\＆́，＇unvêx， dorós mišod．＇Ámma némidunæm。

B
＇æz ketåbe mušhá vョ＇ædæmhá

šomá dota
xób digé
／bás／［bayést］
mén xiyál mikonæm，šomá dotá， rassí vasé kár ${ }^{1} u m$ din。
cí mixay begi？
xób digé，šomahá ruze jom＇é＇umpdin． tả yekšæmbé doruz，bâs kár konin．
＇abadí
sâr kørdfan
＇esr
némifæhmsen，cejurí hesâb mikoni．
＇＇age tu＇ín＇abadiáye bozorg budi， bás béfæhmi．＇adæmâ＇i ke mixám yéšæb tu＇abadi sær konfen，rlize šæmbe ！ess miyan．
qorúb
$b_{i}{ }^{\prime}$ in ke
／råšuno／［rảhešanra］
nésf
yé ruze nésfi
${ }^{1}$ He gets Sat' day night supper $\mathrm{an}^{\text {' }}$ three meals on Sunday, and he can quit Monday mornin' after breakfast without turning his hand. But you come to work Friday noon. You got to put in a day $\mathrm{an}^{\prime}$ a half no matter how you figure.'

غروب شنبه شام ميخورن اونوقت صب دوشنبه بى اينكه كار بكن , اشونو ميكيرن ميرن اما شما ها روز جمـه اومدين كاركنين • باص يروز نصفى كاركنين • هر جور ميخواى - حساب كنى

C from 'Antari ke lutiš morde bud ${ }^{\text {B }}$

8 laughing-stock
like a dog one another
مسخره
مس سی، (مثـل سكه) هـمد يكه

You've made a laughing-stock of yourself. You're all dead scared of one another. The wife's scared of her husband. The child's scared of its father.
9 sister
stink
خود تونو مسخره كرد ين • همتون میט سك؛
ازمهمد يكه ميتر سين •
زن ا; شوهرشمى ترسه • بتج-ه ازباباش
-

خواهر


- خوا هـر ازبراد رش ميترســه

همش ترم• • ترص• • ترص• you call that living? It's death. It stinks。

> college
spy
ه انشكد
جاسوس
teacher, lecturer
d


qorúbe šæmbé šám mixoræn，＇unvext sóbe došæmbê，bi＇in ke kâr bekonán råšuno mígiren，míren．＇fumma šomahá rúze jom＇e＇${ }^{\text {un}}$ modin kar konin．bấs yéruze nésfi kar konin．h＠́rjur mixáy，hesáb koni．
＇ஜz＇æntêri ke lutîs mordé bud



mesxære̊
mésse ség［mésle］
hæmdige
＇áqa xódetuno mæsxærê kærding， hæmátun mésse ség，＇æz hæmdigé mítærsin．zen＇æz šowherees mitærse，bæccé ${ }^{1} \not \mathscr{Z}_{2}$ babáš mitærse。
xah\＆r
gánd
xahær＇ஜz bœraderæs mitærse。 hæm＠s t免rs，torrs，ters．＇in zendegiye？＇in merge．＇in gende． daneškædé
jasús
$\mathrm{mo}^{\circ}$ ø그́m

PR. 160
pupil, student
شاگرد
In the faculty all the fellows think فكرش بكن • تو دانشكده تمام
 minister. The lecturer's scared to بابام وزيره • هملم سركلاس م ترسه عقيده اش tell the students his views in class.

11 would that; it would be better
idol
كاش
بت
idol-worshipper
بت برست
breast
مينه
to stand
you kept standing
وا ميساد ين (مى ايستاد يد. )
at least
لاقل
for someone to be hurt
Tزا, بكسى رسيدن
jackboot
بَ بت

It would be better if you were all
idolaters and stood from morning till
كاش ممتون بت برست بود بن وصب تا شوم
-جلو بت د ست بسينه وا ميساد ين evening, hands on breast, in front of an idol. Because at least an idol
 وبا جكمه روسينه مردم نمى كـوبه • doesn't do anyone any harm; it doesn't trample on people with jackboots.

## D

Selection from 'Antari ge lutist morde bud'
12
to understand
secretive ('water under straw')
مرد رTوردن
Tب زيركاه
you don't let
نميزارى (نميكنارى )
official
fêkreš bokon．tu daneškædé
tæmáme bæccehá xiyál mikonæn， mén jasúsœm．cíye：babám，væíre。 mo＇ællém sfere kelás mítærse， ＇æqidé＇æšro bešagérd bége．
káš
bót
botpmest
siné
vayssad臽［＇istadén］
vámissadin［mî＇istadid］

＇azár bekési residén
cakmé
 sób ta šưm，jelówe bót dæssbesiné vámissadin．cúnke bót la＇æqêll ＇azáreš bektsi némirese，ve bacækmé ru sinéye mærdóm，némikube．

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Q,, } 1,1,1, \ldots
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { (0, ノ) } \\
& \text { sfor dær }{ }^{\text { }} \text { avœrden } \\
& \text { 'abzirkh́h } \\
& \text { /némizari/ [némigozari] } \\
& \text { (gozašten) } \\
& \text { 'edarí }
\end{aligned}
$$

I can make nothing of your affairs. You're so secretive you wont let anyone know anything about your business. You hide all your official papers from me.

13 word
straight-forward mouth
to hear
note, memorandum
 تو خود ت اونقد , Tب زير كاهى نمى زارى كسى ا; كارت سر د ربياره • تو تموم كاغذاى اد اريت از من بنهون


كهـ سرراس (سرراست ) دهن

شنفتن (شنيدن ) يادداشت
 about what you do outside. Six years هن شيش سال زن تو شدمْ يك حرفسرراس

 forward statement that a person could make something out of. For fear of me you don't even keep a notebook in your pocket.

14 all the time, always

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { همش } \\
& \text { قوطى } \\
& \text { رمزی } \\
& \text { • } \\
& \text { بدور } \\
& \text { خدابدور } \\
& \text { شرتاته }
\end{aligned}
$$

box
mysterious
file
to far away
may God forsake
top to bottom, all
spread, poured, filled with spies

 $.0,1, \mu \Gamma=\square$
 －证

 ニั～ת





mfon ke híc＇æz karáye tó，s\＆ac dær némiyaremo tó xb́det＇unq\＆dr ＇abzirkảhi，némizari kési＇Đz káret， ser dær biyare．to twmúme kaqæzáye ＇edariyfat，${ }^{\text {B }}$ Ez man penhlun mikoni。
kælemé
særrás［særrást］
dæh\＆́n
šenoft tenn／šnof－／［šenid $\mathfrak{K}_{n}$ ］
yaddášt
＇æz karáye birinnet yék kælemé bemén， cîzi némigi．mên šîšsale zâne tó šodæm。 yêk kælemé hérfe særrâss， ke＇ad̛́an cízi＇$¥ z$ ěs befæhmé，＇$\neq 2$ dæĥnet néšneftam。 yé dæftfre
 némizari。
hammex
qutí
$r e m z i$
pmrvendé
bedur
xodá，bedur
star，ta testh
jasús rixte

You're always writing mysterious things on cigarette boxes. If I ask you about them, you say they're numbers of files and official papers. Goodness only knows what it is that you write. Heaven forbid, but it
looks as though our house were full of spies. $\qquad$

hæméš, ru qutíye sigáret,
yecizáye ranzí minevisi. '\&́zetæm
ke miporsfa, migí nomréhe pærvendé, væ kaqéze 'edaríye. xodá xódæš miduné, 'iná ci hæssæn, ke mínevisi. xodá, bedúr. mésse 'in ke sér ta tône xunéye má, jasús rixte.

Unit I B
History (1)

1

| first |  |
| :--- | ---: |
| empire | امتراطورى <br> century <br> birth [of Christ] <br> Achaemenian |

The Achaemenian empire in the sixth
اولين اهــراطــورى مهم ايران در قرن century B.C. was the first important • ششم قبل ا; ميلاد اميراطورى هخامنشى بود empire of Iran.

| rule | حكوه0. |
| :---: | :---: |
| India | هندوستـان |
| Egypt | صt |
| extent | تـو ســعـג |
| to extend | توسـهه داشتن |

The rule of the Achaemenian kings extended from India to Egypt.

3 reign, kingdom, dynasty
Alexander
great
over
to overthrow
The Achaemenian dynasty was overthrown by Alexander the Great in

حكومت هاد شا هان هخا منشى ازهندوستان تـامصــر توسعـــه داشت •

سلطنـت
اسكندر كبيـر

بو
برانداختــن the fourth century B.C.


PR。 168


The Achaemenian empire was then divided into three kingdoms, in such a way that the Seleucids took over the rule in the West, the Parthians المبراطورى هخامنشى بسه حكومت تقسبي in what is now Iran ('Iran of today'), and the Greeks in the East.
5 Sasanian
Sasanian
province
ماهانى
استان
Fars شده بود • بد ين صورع كه سلوكيها در مغوب بارتسـها د رايران كنونى ويونانيها در مشرق بسلطنت يرد اختــــد

In the first half of the third century A.D., the Sasanians, who originated from the province of Fars, came into power.


PR. 170

> zenith, height
عظهت

د اد گــــــد دقرن ششم ميلادى باوج عظمت خود ر ردـيد

7 outstanding
centralization
religion
Zoroaster
زرتشت
in the form (of); as
بصورت
religion
هـ هب official , ,

Centralization of the government and ا; كارهاى برجسته ى دورهى ساسانيان the selection of the Zoroastrian تمركز حكومه وانتخاب كيش زرتشت بصورت مذ مب religion as the official one ('reرسهى بود
ligion') are among the outstanding accomplishments ('deeds') of the

Sasanian period.
8 constantly
front
war
The Sasanian kings were forced to wage war constantly on two fronts.

9 inevitable
to be forced to, to have to frontier

باد شاهان هاسانى مجبور بودند داماما"
د رد و جبهه بجنكُ ببرد ازنـــــد •

نا نــــــزير بودن
سرحّد
(
dai emán
jebhé, jæbhé
jéng
nagozír budén
searhárda

PR 172


They had to defend their Northeastern frontiers against the

ناگْيو بود ند كه ازسرحـُد ات شهال شرقى خود د رمتابل فشار هجوم طوا فنف ود متنـه جاء T Tسياى
pressure of the attacks of Central Asian tribes and groups.

10 Roman empire
Eastern Roman Empire,
Byzantine empire
struggle
clash
In the West, they were always struggling and clashing with the Byzantine emperors.



PR. 174

11 Arab
Arabs
possession
to bring
bring into one's possession, conquer

In the seventh century A.D. the
Arabs conquered the Sasanian Empire.
12 majority
Islam
to adhere to, follow

As a result, the majority of the
Persians were converted to Islam。
درنتيهنه الكثريت مردمايران بين مب اسلام - كوريدند

13 date, history
تاريخ
agent, factor, component
agents, factors, components
civilization
culture
Since that time, Islam has been the most important or one of the most important components of Iranian
civilization and culture.

14 decline
caliph
caliphs
ا; اين تاريخ مذ هب اسلام هرهترين عاهل
يا يكى ا; مهمترين عوا لمل در تمدّن و تربيت ايران -بوده است

Baghdad


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { عرب } \\
& \text { اعـــــراب } \\
& \text { تصـرّف } \\
& \text { درقرن هنتم ميلادى اعراب امــراطورى } \\
& \text { •سا سانــى را بتمصرف د دآوردنــــد } \\
& \text { اكثريت } \\
& \text { اسلام } \\
& \text { كرويدن }
\end{aligned}
$$



| independent, sovereign | هستقل |
| :---: | :---: |
| centuries | قرون |
| regions | نواحى |
| establishment | تاء |
| to be established | تاءسيه |

As a result of the decline of the caliphate of Baghdad, a number of independent Iranian dynasties arose in the ninth, tenth, and eleventh centuries $A_{0}$. . in Eastern Iran。

15 neighboring
assault and attack
Turk
درنتــجهه ز زوال خلناى بــداد جند ين

حكومت مستقل ايرانى در قرون نه وده ويازده ميلادى در نو احى شرقى ايران ثاءسيم -شـ

همـجوار
تاخت وتاز
تـوك

In the eleventh century $A_{0} D_{0}$, Iran and its neighboring regions were attacked and invaded by Central-

Asian Turks.

16 Seljuq
ملجوقى
success
with success, successfully
great
border
درقرن يازده مهلادى ايران ونوأحى
همسجوار T'ن هورد هنجـوم وتـاخت و' تا; توكهاى

- T T
موقفگبت

Mediterranean
extension
با موفقيت
عظيم
كـــرانه
to extend
امتـدادداشنن

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { jen } \\
& \text { ンジ } \\
& \text { (3) } \\
& \text { - }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ג秋 } \\
& \text { - U-0 } \\
& \text { •湤 }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { كَ } \\
& \text { 浆 } \\
& \text { - } 0 \\
& \text { 家 }
\end{aligned}
$$

mostaqéll
qorún
nævahí
ter sís
t $\underbrace{\prime}$ sís šodén
dær nætijéye zævále xolæfáaye
beqdád，cendin hokumfete mosteqélle
＇iraní，dær qorúne nóh，væ d\｛́h，
væ yazdfue miladí，dær nævahíye
šerqíye＇irán，tæisis šod。
hæmjævár，hæmjevár
taxtotáz
tórk
dær qérne yazdか́he miladí，＇irán ve reevahíye hesnjæváre＇an，mowréde hojứm，ve taxtotáze torkháye＇asiyáye mærkezí šod．
seljuqú，sæljuqí
movæffæqiyy\＆t
bamovæffæqiyy\＆t
＇œim
kゅrané
mediterané，meditrané
＇emtedád
＇emtedád daštén

PR。 178

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { formation, organization } & \text { تشكيل } \\
\text { to form, organize }
\end{array}
$$

The Seljuqs, who were the most سلجوقيان كه برجستـه ترين د سته ى تركهابودند prominent group of the Turks, با موفقيت اميـراطورى عظيمى كه ا; نواحى شـرقىايران successfully established an em- تا كرانه های مديترانه امتـدادداشت تشكيل pire which extended from the

Eastern parts of Iran to the shores
of the Mediterranean.


キæ̌̌Kil
twškíl dadf́n

seljuqiyán, ke bærjæstetærin dæstéye torkhá bud\&́nd, bamoveæffeqiyy\&t, 'emperaturíye 'æzími, ke 'æz nævahíye šærqíye 'ir án, ta kæraneháye mediterané 'emtedád dášt, tæక̌kil dadænd.

PR. 180
Unit II B
History (2)

1
sphere, domain
numerous, various
to turn out as, become
In the twelfth century $A_{0} D_{0}$, the Seljuq empire broke down into a
حـرزهـهـهـد د
در قرن دوازده ميلادى امبـراطورى
 number of smaller states.

2 expressed opinion
organization, structure
social
اظهـار عقبد • ساز مان

اجتـماعى
economic
اقتصادى
creation, establishment
to be established, to come
into existence
change, alteration
change, alteration

last, recent
to continue to exist, last
The opinion has been expressed that
جـنين اظهار عقيده شده اسـ كه سازمان the social and economic structure اجنـهاعى واقتصادى كه از ترن نه تادوازده ه which came into existence in Iran


## PR. 182

3 characteristic; favoritism
characteristics خصوصياe
weak
to become weak; weakening, breakdown
power, strength
ضمـف شدن

قد
to obtain strength, increase in power
ruler
local
counting, reckoning
قدرت بافتـن
to count, mention

Among the main characteristics of ا;خصوصيات هبم اين سازمان ضميف شدن this structure should be mentioned I, the breakdown of the central govern-
ment and the increase in power of
local rulers.

4 mongol
مــول
guidance
Genghiz Khan
,
جنكيز خان
death
to attack
هجوم ${ }^{\text {هردن }}$
Under Genghiz Khan (d. 1227 A. $D_{0}$ ) the
مفولها برهبرى جنگيزخان (سال ونات

- (ITKV

5 victory, conquest
final
Holaku Khan
هلاكوخان


PR. 184
grandson
to be completed
انجام گُرفتن
The final conquest was made by نتح نهانى بد ست هلاكوخان نوه
Genghis Khan's grandson Hulagu.
انجام گرفت
6 founder
dynasty, series
مؤهصט
سلسلك
Il-khan
Hulagu was the founder of the هـلاكو خان هؤ سس ملسله ى ايل خان بود كه Il-Khan dynasty which ruled in Iran مد for one century.

7 chaos, confusion
currency, prevalence
هرج و af
to prevail
Timur Khan
to put one's hand to, to
embark upon
expedition, attack
Iraq
After a number of years, during which confusion prevailed in Iran, رواج دا شت تهور خان د صت بيك لشكركشى
Timur Khan embarked upon a series
of attacks on Iran and Iraq
8
vast, large
وميهـع
Transoxiana

rule, reign
حكمــفرمانى



1药

Crer

「6，y：「＂的ctó等
U
汶
＂
nævé
＇œnjám gereftén
féthe noha＇í bedeste holaku xán nævéye cengiz xán，＇æ્njám gereft． mo ${ }^{1}$ æssés selsele
＇ilxán
holaku xán mo＇æssése selseléye ＇il xán bud，ke moddéte yék qærn dær＇irán hokumfat kærdænd。

reeváj
ræváj daštán
teymur xán
bekári dÁst zæden
Iæškærkeší
＇eráq，＇$\not r a ́ q$
pásæz cædín śal，ke hérjó merj dær＇irån ræváj dášt，teymur xán d\＆̂st beyék selselé læškærkeší， v® hojúm be＇irán væ＇eráq zæd．
wesi
maverannthr，maværa＇onnfhr hokmfærma＇ 1

PR. 186

At the height of his power, Timur تيمورخان دراوج قدرت خود بر امـبراطورى
Khan reigned over a large empire وسيمى كه ا; ماوراء النهـ, درمشرق تا ءراق لا
which extended from Transoxiana in the east to Irag in the West.

9 After Timur's death, his rule بس از مرگ تيور in Western Iran came to an end. ايران ازبيــن رفت •

10 beginning

اوا
Isma' il
Safavid
Shi'ah, Shi'ite [faith]

اسهــعـلـل
صفويــ4
شيهـه

In the beginning of the sixteenth دراوا century $A_{0} D_{0}$, Shah $I_{\text {sma }}{ }^{1}$ iI, the

هوء هسى ملسله ى صفوبه اتباع خود رابه هـ هب -شيمه در ا Tرد made his subjects accept the Shi'ah creed.

11 from then to later; afterwards Sunni

As a result, the Islamic world was درنتوجه دنيا ا اسلام ا; split from then on into the two
د ود سته ى شيهـه وسنى تقسيم شــــد • groups, Shi'ah and Sunni.

12 days, time
ottoman, Turk
attack
اي
عثـهمانى
حa

Hungary

سلطان سليمان
هنگ,

PR. 187
teymur xán, dær 'ówje qodréte xód, bær 'iemperaturíye vesî'i, ke 'æŋ maværa' onn\&́hr dær mešreq ta'ærág dær megr réb 'emtedád dášt, hokmfærma' 1 k $k \not r d$.
pâs lárge teymur xáņ, ' emperaturiyæs dær meqrébe 'irán, ' $\because z$ béyn reft。

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 'æva'él } \\
& \text { 'esma' íl } \\
& \text { seferviy(y)é } \\
& \text { ši'é }
\end{aligned}
$$

dæx 'æva' ' 1 le qárne šanzdæhठme miladí, šah 'esma'ill mo'æssése selseléye sæfærviy(y)ê, 'ætbâ'e xódra, bemezhébe ši. ${ }^{\text {ée } d æ r ~ ' a v æ r d . ~}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ' } \not z^{\prime} \text { an bebAt } d \\
& \text { sonní }
\end{aligned}
$$

dær nœtijé donyáye 'eslám, 'æzan bebß̂ld, bedó derstéye ši'é ve sonní, tegsim šod.
${ }^{1}$ æy (y)ám
'osmaní
hæmlé
soltán soleymán
hongari

PR. 188

| military man, army | لشكى |
| :---: | :---: |
| gate | - دروا |
| Vienna | وين |
| (the) Safavid | صمفى |

At the same time that the Ottoman
Turks attacked Central Europe and Sultan Sulayman seized Hungary and his armies reached the lakes of

در رهمان ایامكه تركهاى عثــمانى اروبـاى مركزی را مورد حقله قرارداده هبودند
 ولشكريانش به دروازه هان وين رسيده بود ند
 fought violently with the Turks in Western Iran.

13 Abbas


In the time of Shah Abbas the Great
درزمان هاه عباصكبيـر درقرن in the sixteenth century A.D., the شانزد هسـم هملادى نهمضت تجد يد حياع ملى national revival of $I_{r a n}$ reached
its height.

14 relations
commercial
بازر گانى
political
مبياسى كشور
increase, augmentation
læškærí
dærvazé

PR。 190
In the period of Shah Abbas the در دوره ى شــــــاه عبامركبير روابط بازركانى Great, commercial and political re- وسياسى ايران با كشور هاى اروباتى روبــــه
lations with the countries of Europe
-افزايش كذاشت increased.

15 government, state, power
commission, mission
dispatch
mission
court
European governments sent various missions to the Persian court.

16 centers
commercial, trading
many
shore
shores, coasts
gulf
The Persian Gulf
to be established

دولتهـاى ارويا

هتمدد ى به د ربار ايران فرستـادند


سواحل
دولت
هيـئت
اعزام
هـئُت اعز اهـى
دربار
تجارتــى
رياد

ساحل

خليع
خليع فارس
تاءريمس بافتـن

Many trading centers were established مراكز نجارنى زيادى ا;طرف كشورهای by European countries on the coasts of •اروبانى درسواحل خليح فارس: تاءميهس يافة the Persian Gulf。

17 revolt
انتــــلاب
Afghan
افغان
dissolution, closure
انحلال


PR。 192

Revolts of the Afghans caused the
انقلا ب افتـانها باعث انحـــلال سـلطنت
dissolution of the Safavid dynasty.
18 Nadir Shah
defeat
to defeat

Indus river

Caucasus
successful

- مفويه بســــود
شاد رشاه ققا

هوفق

Shah in the eighteenth century succeededin founding an empire which ex- كه از كرانه ها ه رود خانه ى هند نا قفقاز tended from the banks of the Indus

- اهتد اد د اشهع موفق شـــــد
river to the Caucasus.

19 Aga Muhammad Khan
family, dynasty
 دود هان
Qajar
to found, establish

In $1779 A_{0} D_{0}$, Aga Muhammad Khan founded JVVq 1 J. the Qajar dynasty which reigned in Iran until 1925 A.D.


## 

品，i

－
10
ران
 inacim



「し＞＞


1，6ان

＇enqelábe＇æfqanhá，ba＇ése＇enhelále sæltrenéte sefæviy（y）é bud．
nader Šáh
Šeḱrıst
šekǽst dadén
rudxanéye hénd
qæfqáz
movefféq
nader šáh，pésæz Šekest dadéne ＇æfqanhá，dær qferne hiždæhóm， be＇ijáde＇emperaturîye＇æzími， ke＇æz kærareháye rudxanéye hénd， t．a qefqáz＇emtedád dášt，movefféeq s̃od．
＇aqá mohermed xán
dudmán
qajár
teisis kerdfen
dser sále hezáro h＠fftsédo hæftádo nóhe miladíl＇sqá mohemmeed xán dudmáne qajárra，ke ta sále hezáro nohsédo bísto pénj，derr＇irán hokumét kerrdénd，tex＇sís kerd．

Unit III
Rivalry of the Great Powers In Iran I

1 rivalry

رقابت
governments, states, powers د

The rivalry of the Great Powers in Iran is considered one of the impor- • وعوا لل ههم هيامی قرن نوزد هم به شمارميرود tant political issues and factors of the nineteenth century.

2 Napoleon

England
نا با بـلمْون
|انظلستـان
France
فرانسه
protection, support
حها بي
هبارزه
In the time of Napoleon, both England and France struggled to gain the pro tectorate of the Iranian government.

3 Russia
two sides
As the result of the pressure of the Russian government on Iran, war broke out between the two powers on two occasions.

4 trace, effect, result
as a result of the defeat
conclusion


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Einj } \\
& \int \\
& \text { P, } \\
& \text { - } \\
& \pm \\
& \text { *) }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { reqab\&t, reqab\&t } \\
& \text { dovel (pl. of dowlét) } \\
& \text { bešomár ræftafn } \\
& \text { reqabæ̊te dovelle bozórg dær 'irán, } \\
& \text { yéki }{ }^{\prime} \nsim z \text { xosusiy(y)át, væ } \\
& \text { 'ævaméle mohémme siyasíye qúrne } \\
& \text { nuzdæhóm, bešomár mirævæd. } \\
& \text { napel' on } \\
& \text { ' engelestán } \\
& \text { færansé } \\
& \text { hemayét } \\
& \text { mobareze } \\
& \text { dær zæmane napel' on herdo dowlete } \\
& \text { 'engelestån ver feranse, bæråye } \\
& \text { jálbe hemayáte dowlf́te 'irán, } \\
& \text { mobarezé mikærdænd. } \\
& \text { rusiye } \\
& \text { twræféyn } \\
& \text { dær nøtijêye fešare dowlête rusiyé } \\
& \text { be'irhn, dær dbnowbet, jeng beyne } \\
& \text { tærøféyn, der gereft. } \\
& \text { ' æsér } \\
& \text { dær ' } ¥ s \text { sére šekest } \\
& \text { ' } \mathrm{mq} \text { d }
\end{aligned}
$$

PR. 196


As a result of the defeat of $I_{\text {ran }}$ and درانـر شكمت ايران وعقد وإمضاى the conclusion and signing of the treaties of Gulistan and Turkmanchai, Iran lost an important part of her realm and was forced ('submitted') to accept a number of conditions which were to the advantage of Russia.

5 violent

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { قسمت ههمى ا; قلمرو خود را ازد میت داد و } \\
& \text { بقبول شرايط متــددى كه به نفع دوله } \\
& \text { روسيـه بــود تن درداد }
\end{aligned}
$$

شد بد
د ود صتـــى
head, leader
to become, to function, to turn
less or more, more or less, with only a few changes
for some time back
ثاجند ی هوش
continuation

'emzá
qærardád
golestán /golestún/
tork(e)mancáy /torkemuncáy/
qesmét
qælæmrరv /qælæmrbw/
${ }^{\mathbf{I}} \notin \mathrm{Z}$ dást dadf́n
šért
šærayét, šærayథt
n甶f'
tén dær dadfn
dær 'ms\&re šekǽste 'irán, væ '\&qd vø 'emzáye qærardadháye golestán * tork (e) mancḱy, dowlfte ${ }^{1}$ irán qesmáte mohérmi 'æz qælæmróve xठdra 'æz d\&́st, dád. चæ beqæbúle šærayéte motø' $\neq d d e ́ d i$ ke banffie dowlfte rusiyé búd, tén dær dad.
šmdid
dodæstegi
str
gærdidfan (gærd-)
kemobiš
ta condi piš
' edam

PR。 198

The violent rivalry of England and رقابت شد يد انگلستان وروميه درايران Russia in Iran brought into existence باعث ايجاد دود ستگى درميان سرانميامیى
 which, with only few changes, have continued to exist for quite a long time.

6 financial
reason, grounds
concession, privilege
سبب
concessions
banking
industrial
صنa-نى
وغيره
foreign

Financial and economic difficulties led to the granting of ('were the reason that.. ©īère given ${ }^{\text {P }}$ ) banking, commercial, industrial concessions, etc. to foreign governments or subjects.

7 conditions, situation
constitution
This situation can be counted as one of the factors [involved] in the con-

اشكا لات هالى واقتصادى مبب شد كه
امتيازات بانگى تخارتى هنمنى وغيره بد ول واتـباع خارجى داده شـــــــــود stitutional revolution in Iran。

8 August
influence

اوت
نفوذ
منطقــهـ

道


$$
\because \infty^{0} 1,0
$$

siyasí gærdid, ke kæmobíš ta ctondi piš, 'edamé dašt.



malí
$s \neq 6$ áb
' emtiyáz
'emtiyazát
bankí
swn' ætí
ve qeyre
xarejí
' eškaláte malí væ 'eqtesádí sæbbab
šod, ke 'emtiyazáte bankí,
tejaræti, $\operatorname{sen}^{\prime} æ t i$, ve qeyré, bedovelu va 'ætbă'e xarejí dade šæved.
'owza' (plo of mín
Mešrutiy (y) \& \&t
'in 'owza' yéki 'æ્z 'ævaméle
'enqelabe mešrutiy (y)\&te 'irán,
bešomár mireved.
'út
nofiz
menteqé

On August 31, 1907 (A.D.), as the result of an agreement between England and Russia, the territory of Iran was divided into two spheres of influence, [that] of England and [that of] Russia, and a neutral zone.

9 carrying out successfully law
basic, fundamental
basic law(s), constitution
As a result of this agreement, Pussia was able to prevent the successful implementation of the constitution.

در تـاريخ ا 1 اوت 1 ميلاد ى د ر نتيجه ى قرارداد بين انگلمتان وروسيه كشور ايران به دو حوزه ى نفوذ انگلمتـان وروميه ويك هنطـــه بى طرفتقسيمشد

موفقيت Toيــــز
قانون
امها
قانون اسا صى
درنتيجه ى اين قرار داد روسيه توانست از اجراى موفقيت Tهيز قانون اساسى - جلوگيــــرى كند

PR。 201


هر
كا
じしった。
いいうご


Y
dær taríxe síyo yekóme＇úte hezáro nohsdo hđfte miladí，dær nætijéye qærardáde béyne
＇engelestán rusiyé，kešvđre＇irán bedó howzéye nofúze＇engelestán ver rusiyé，ver yék manteqéye bitæref，tmasím šod．

qanún
＇msasí
qanúne＇æsasí
d※́r nætijéye＇in $\mathrm{q}^{\text {®rardád rasiyé }}$ tævanést，＇œz＇ejráye movæffæqiy $(\mathrm{y}) \not$ mamíze qanúne ＇æsasí，jelowgirí konæd．

PR. 202
Unit IV
Rivalry of the Big Powers in Iran - II

1 cossack
Nasereddin Shah
ناصر الد ين شاه

Mohammad Ali Shah
محمد على شاه مشروطه
constitutional
step, action
اقدام
With the help of the Cossack Brigade,
با كمك د مسته ى قزاق كه د رسال which had been formed in 1882 by بوسيله ى ناصرالدبن شاه ايجاد شده بود IAA Nasereddin Shah, Mohammad Ali Shah undertook to overthrow the conهحـد على شاه براى بر انداختنن حكومت
 stitutional government.

2 Russian
occupation اششفال

points, parts نقاط
dismissal اخراج
director-general مد يركل
ultimatum
 of the northern, parts of Iran, the نقاط شمالى ايران بدولت ايران براى اخراج Russians sent an ultimatum to the
 Iranian government (demanding 'for') the dismissal, of Dr. Morgan Shuster, , the American Director-general of Finance.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 59 \\
& \text { sictloc } \\
& \text { } \\
& \text { b, } \\
& \text { ('os) }
\end{aligned}
$$


 , rower,


ر
!
!
5
屎 6 الْتَرْ
qæzzáq
nasereddin šáh
mohæmmæd 'æli šáh
mæšruté
' eqdám
bakoméke dæstéye qæzzáq, ke dær sále hezáro hæštsf́do hæštádo dó, bevæsiléye nasereddin šăh 'ijád šode búd mohæmmæd 'æli šáh bæráye bær 'ændaxtf̂́ne hokuméte mæšruté, ' eqdám kærd.
ris
' ešqál
noqté
noqát
' exráa
modire kóll
'oltimatóm
dér sále hezáro nohsédo yazdf́h, rushá pásæz 'ešqále noqáte šomalıye 'irkn, bedowlf́te 'irkn bæráye 'exráje doktór mórgæn šhster 'emrika'í, modire kblle mal1 'oltimatóm dadænd.

## $\mathrm{PR}_{0} 204$

3
Parliament


As a result, the National Consultative درنتيجa هجلس شوراى ملى تمطيل Assembly (Majles) was suspended, and •وبخد مت دكتر مرگن شوستر خاتمس داده شد the services of Dr. Morgan Shuster
were terminated.
4 pertaining to the world, world-
جهانی تركيه
Germany
Th Th
In the time of World War I, Iran became the scene of struggles and clashes beصحنــــــه ى مبارزات وزد وخورد هاى بين tween Turkey, Germany, Russia and England. •تركيه Tلمان روسيه وانگلستان گرد يد

5 end to end, whole
to cover, learn completely
By the end of the war, chaos had enveloped the whole of Iran.

درخانمـه ى جدكُ هرج ومـزن بمزتاهو ايوان را فواڭکفتـــنـه بود •

6 military
rejection
to be rejected
نظاهى
رد

رد شُن

mæjユés
šurá, šowrá
te'til
tæ'tíl šoden
xatemé, xatæmé
xatemé dadén
dær nætijé, mæjlése šuráye mellí t¥ítíl, væ bexedmate doktór
mórgen šustér, xatemé dade šod.
jæhaní /jehani/
torkiyyé, torkiye
'almán
dær zamáne jenge jæhaníye
'æyval, 'irán sæhnéye mobarezát, v* zedo xordháye béyne torkiyé, 'almán, rusiyé, 'engelestán gerdid.

5 særtas\&r
færá gereft ${ }^{\text {fon }}$
dær xateméye jæng, hærjomerj, særtasár 'irânra færá gerefte bud.

6 nezamí
redd
reodd šoden

In the year 1919, the British government 1919 درهال انگلستان 19 took steps to conclude an agreement بادولت ايران اقـــــام بمقد قراردادى كرد with the Iranian govermment, which was كه جـون حــــياع اقتصصاد rejected by the Iranian Majles, because ايران ,ا داختيار انگلستان ميكناشت it left the economic, financial, and ا;طـــــرف مجلس ايران رد شــد military life under the control of England.

7 Soviet
شعورى شوى
claims
Tsarist
cancellation
to be cancelled


In 1921, the Soviet (Russian) Government

درسال 1 IT 1 دولت روسيه signed an agreement with Iran by which all شوروى با بــــران قرار دادى امضاء claims and concessions which the Tsarist
كــــرد كه طبق Tن تهام دعاوى وا متيازامیى كه دولت تـــــزارى روسبه درايران داشت given up.
-لنـــرشد
8 article - articles
mentioned, above
in case
integrity.
territorial
threat
happening, occurrence
to happen, turn out, become
right
will have
د رصورتـيكه
تما ميت
ارضى
تهد هـ

واقع
واتـع شدن
حق

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ماده هـ - هواد }
\end{aligned}
$$

边

 ＇extiyâre＇engelestán migozášt， ＇æZ tær＠fe mæjlése＇irán，rédd šod。 Šowreví d $æ^{\prime} \operatorname{avi}$ tezarí，tæarí 1éqv
 dær sále hezáro nohsédo bísto yêk， dowl\＆́te rusiyéye šowrœví ba＇irán qærardădi＇emza kærd，ke tébqe＇án， temáme dæ＇avi，ve＇emtiyazáti ke dowlate tæzaríye rusiyé dær ixján dâšt， 1eqv šod．

> màdé - mevád
nambordé
dær sur\＆ti ke
temamiy（y）\＆t

> 'Đrzí
tendid
vaqe ${ }^{\prime}$
vaqél šodśn
heqg xahéd dašt

PR. 208
force, power
forces, troops
to cause to enter

Another important article of the above agreement is that, in case the territorial integrity of Russia is the object of a threat from Iranian territory, the Russian Government will have the right to send its troops onto Iranian soil, under certain conditions.


P-n

qovive qová varéd kærdån
yéki digér 'æz mævádde mohémme qærardáde nambordé 'Înæst ke, dær surǽti ke tæmamiy(y)\&́te 'ærzîye rusiyé, 'æz nævahîye 'ir'án mowréde tæhdîd vaqe š̌̌véd, dowle̊te rusiyé téhte šærayéte mexsúsi héeqq xahæd dašt, ke qováye xódra varéde xáke ' irán konæd.




Unit V B
Reza Shah
1 Moscow
coup d'etat كود
Reza Khan
,
officer

افمس
هن

A few days before the signing of this هند روز قبل ا; lb ای قراردادبالا treaty in Moscow, the Government (at ar رمكو درنتيجa ى كود ناאضاخان كه يكى
 result of the coup d'etat of Reza Khan,
who was one of the officers of the
Cossack Brigade.

2 Commander-in-Chief
After this coup d'etat, Reza Khan became Minister of War and Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

3
position, rank, office
management, presidency
ministers
pertaining to ministers
appointed, nominated بسص از اين كود تـا رْاخان وزيرجنڭ وفرمانده ی كل قوا گگد يد • فرهاند هكل  -

In 1923 Reza Khan was appointed Prime لد رمال رضاخان بمقام رياست Minister (' to the rank of ministerial وزرانى منصوب گرد يد presidency'),

4 deposition, dismissal, abdication
Ahmad \$hah

خلع
احصد شاه

Unit V B


PR. 212
special
children, descendants
مخصـوص
الاد
زكور
واگذا, كر دن
After the abdication of Ahmed Shah, the last ruler of the Qajar dynasty, a special assembly entrusted the throne, in 1925, to 1 , Reza Khan and his male descendants. ea , باخان واولاد ذكوراو واگذاركرد 5 care
himself, oneself
to spend [on], on devote [to] (with /-e/)
establishment, maintenance, restoration
order
security

$$
\begin{aligned}
& { }^{\circ} \\
& \text { خويش } \\
& \text { صرفكردن } \\
& \text { برقرا, } \\
& \text { نظـ } \\
& \text { امنيت }
\end{aligned}
$$

In the early years of his reign, رضاشاه درجند سال اول سلـــسطنت خود تمام مرم Reza Shah devoted all his care • وتوجه خويثراصرف ايجاد برقرارى نظم وامنيب كبد and attention to the establishment
of order and security.
6 military draft
elementary school

By the introduction of compulsory
military training ('a draft law') the foundation of elementary (preparatory)
متربازكيرى

د بسـنـان

با محرفى قانون هـربازگيرى وتاء سيس د بمستانهــاى نظام و د انشكده ی افسرى
 military schools, and a college for officers, Reza Shah created an army.

 , كـ,

$$
3
$$

mexsús
'owlád
zoklir
vagozár kærdÁu
pásæz xazle 'æhmed šâh, ke 'axerín padešáhe selseléye qajár búd, mæjlése mexsúsi, dær šُle hezáro nohsfádo bísto pánj, seltenđ́tra bereza xán va ' owláde zokúre 'ú, vagozár kærd.


رْرّهر

!子永

5 hémm
xís
sérf... kærdén
bærq※rarí
nézm
'æmniy(y) \&́t
reza šáh dær cend sále 'ævv\&lle selltenfute xód, tremáme hâmm væ tævejjóhe xíšra, sárfe 'ijáde bærqæraríye nézm, væ 'æmiy (y)́xt kerd.

6 særbazgirí
dæbestán
bamo'ærrefíye qanúne særbazgirí, ve tæisíse dæbestanháye nezám, væ daneškædéye 'æfsærí, reza šáhe pæhlæví 'ærtéši, 'ijad kærd.

## 214

7 against
عوعليـــهـ
tribes
to be terminated, to come to an end
خا تــه يافتن Reza Shah undertook a number of رضا شاه هـند ين لشكرى كشى برعليه عشايركرد campaigns against the tribes which were successful ('all ended with success').

8 program
large
affairs
legal

برنا
د ا هنه دار
go l
قَا تُــى
 embarked upon large and extensive programs به برناهه,هاى داهنه داروgميعى in economic, financial, social, industrial, sc الهور اتْتصادى هالــى اجتماعى legal, and political affairs.
 9 reigns, control
to take control, to take in hand
د رد هـت گ/فتن

The Government took over the control of economic and commercial affairs.
-اد رد مـت گفت •

10 company
شركت
monopolistic
انحمارى
belonging to
هتــملق
share
stockholder
main, principal
مسهr


- ジ~
mot رانز,






## ت5

## U, wers



0 on

7 bær 'ælæy
'æša' ér, 'æšayér
xatemé yaftún
reza šăh, cændín læškærkæši
bær 'ælæyhe 'æša'ér kærd, ke tæmáme 'anhá bamovæffæiy(y)\&t xatemé yaft.

8 bærnamé
damenedár
' omúr
qæza'í
dær salhâye béld, reza šáhe pæhlæví, bebærnameháye damendár væ væsí'i, dær 'omúre 'eqtesadí, malí, 'ejtema'í, sæn'ætí, qæza'í, ve siyasí d\&́st zæd.

9 zæmám, zemám dær dést gereftén dowlét, zemáme 'omúre ' equtesadí, væ bazerganíra dær dést gereft.

10 šerk\&t
'enhesarí
motse'mlléq
schnm
seehmdár
'omdé

PR。 216
Monopolistic companies which belonged to the Government, or in which the

شركتهاى انحصارى كه منــلق بسـa د ولت ويا دولت سههـد ار عمد ه ى اننها بود

Government was the principal shareholder, were set up.

| 11 negotiations, transactions | codor |
| :---: | :---: |
| pertaining to imports | وإرداءى |
| pertaining to exports | صـادرائى |
| under (with /-e/) | تٌ |
| supervision, control | c, نظا |

By the establishment of such monopolistics, بايجاد جنين شركنهاى انحصار
 import and export transactions under its control.

12 profits
revenue, income
نظـارت د رTورد •

The profits of the monopolistic and Governmental companies and the tax

هنا فــع شركت هاى انحصارى ودولتى ود رTهد های ماليانى صرفا اهجاد صنايع revenues were used for the establishment of various industries.

13 railroad
new
automotive vehicle
pertaining to riding
passenger car
انومبيل موارى


PR。 218
worthy
تــند يان يــــو
appreciation, admiration
The establishment of the Trans-Iranian $\quad$ تLاءميه راه Tهنسرنا

the importation and utilization of cars and trucks caused a remarkable expansion

هوارى وبارى واهـنغاد ه ازTنمها باعث
توســه ى شايان تقد يو د رحـلونقـلـل of transportation in the country.

- كشورگ,

14 reason
reasons
جهـه
ت
personally

For various reasons, Reza Shah $\quad$ بجهـات هختلفى , personally supervised all matters,
 and gradually he reached the امـــور كشوزى لشـكى قانونى وقضا: بد متوراو point where all civilian, military, legal and judicial affairs were done at his order[s].


 hæmlon\&́qle kešvfer gærdid.
$\pm$
$\stackrel{\sim}{0}$
"~~
14 jæhタ́t, jehát
jæhát
Šexsfan

bejeháte moxtæléfi reza šáh Sæxsén dær tæmâme 'omír, næzarêt

 mikærd. væ kæm kǽm beja'i ræsid, ke tæmáme 'omúre kešværí, læškærí, qanuní, væ qæza'í bedæstúre 'ú, 'ænjåm migereft.

Unit VI B
Second World War
1 neutrality
بيطـــوف
At the beginning of the second world در اوابل جنك جهانى دوم دولت ايران war the Iranian Government announced بيطرفى خود را اعلام كرد • its neutrality.

2 English
|نگليس
setting about
eهباد
In August 1941 English and Russian
 troops set about to occupy Iran. قواى انگّليه, وروس با شـغال ايـــــران مبادرت كردند

3 to retire, abdicate
كناره گگنتن
child
فـــــــرزند
His Imperial Highness
والا.حضرب

Mohammad Reza

هحــهـد رضا
وليعهـد
crown prince

As a result, Reza Shah abdicated and his son H.I.H. crown prince وفر زند او والاحخرع محمد رضاولبمهـد بنخت صلطنت Mohammad Reza became his successor. -جلوس

4 agreement three-sided, tripartite

Britain
مسه جانبـــه
برينانيا
concluded
هنم_قــد

Unit VI B
jánge jæhaníye dovvóm

1 bitæræfí
dær 'ævayéle jł̂nge jæhaníye dovvóm dowlf́te 'irán bitæræfiyye xbdra
' e' lám kærd.
2 'englis, 'engelis
mobader\&́t



is
-
cins


حرّ
رِّ , رلا حضjت كه,
dær máhe 'úte (šæhriv̛́́r máhe) såle hezáro nohsédo cehélo yék, qováye 'englís væ rús be' ešqåle 'irån mobaderét kærdænd. 3 kenaré gereftén
færz\&́nd
valahæzrét
mohæmmed rezá
veli1台h
jolús
dær nætijé, reza šâh 'æz sæltænét kenaré gereft, væ færzénde 'u, valahæzret mohæmæd rez\& væli'\&́hd, betéxte sæltsent jolks kærd.

4 'æhdname
sejanebé, sejanæbé
beritaniyá
mon' $\neq q$ éd

PR. 222
A tripartite agreement between Iran, وعهـد نا مه مـه -بانبه بين ايران وبرينانياى
Great Britain, and the Soviet Russian $\cdot$ •بيـــر ولـ ولت رومسيه ی شوروى هنمـقد شهد Government was concluded.

5 sovereignty
independence
الستقلال
guarantee
to be guaranteed
In that agreement the territorial
integrity, the political sovereignty and political independence of Iran
were guaranteed.
6 allied
restriction
means
communication
ول ,


ارتباط
force, troop
pertaining to the ground, land
sea
نيوو
;مينى
pertaining to the sea, sea
دربـL
درعأى

The Allies were given permission for the unrestricted use of all means of communication, and to maintain land,
sea, and air forces in Iran.
7 undertaking, promising, pledging
at the utmost
بمتفقين اجازه د اد ه شد كه بدون
هحـ ول يت ا;تمام وسا یل ارتباط ا هستـاده
كــرده ونيروهاى زهينى درياتى وهواتى

- درایران نگا ه دارند
axle, axis
evacuation, withdrawal


اكثـرا"
 væ 'æhdnaméye sejanebé, béyne 'irân væ britaniyáye kæbír, ve dowláte rusiyéye
8 gin (s, 2 šowræví, mon'æqéd šod. 5 hakemiy (y) \& t
'esteqlal
trezmin
tæzmín šodén
væ dær 'án 'æhdamé, tæmamiy(y)\&̂te 'ærẓí, hakemiy(y)\&t, væ 'esteqlale siyasíye 'iran, tæzmín šod.

6 mottefféq
mahdudiy (y) y t
væsa: ${ }^{\text {el, }}$ vesayel
' ertebát
nirú
zæminí
dæryá
dærya'i
Joskui) -
 vesa' \&le 'ertebát 'éstefadé kærde, væ niruháye zamini, dærya'1, væ hæva' 1 dær 'irán negåh darend. 7 mottæi æhéd
' $¥ k s æ r$ m
mehver
texliys

PR. 224
The Allies promised to withdraw their forces from Iran six months
منتفقينمتمهـد شدندكه اكثـراًشش ماه بسا;
خـاتـهه جنك -نيروهاى خود ت نخليه كنند the Allies and the axis powers at the latest.

8 interference
efforts
to use
privations
arising, resulting; apprentice, beginner
protected
to protect

دخالت
هساعی بكاربرد ن

هحرومهات
نا شا
محفوظ
محفوظ داشنـ

The Allies also promised not to هتفتين نيز قول دادند كه د رامور داخلى interfere in the internal affairs of ايران د خالت نكنند وبهترين هساعى خودرا
 to safeguard the economic existence • مصورمياعواشكا لات نا شيه ازجئك هحفوظد ارند of the Iranian people against the privations and difficulties resulting from the war.

9 December

mottefeqín mottæ' æhéd šodænd, ke

PR. 226

Declaration was issued. In it 1, ماد رشد • در
 desire to continue to make available - خود با بــران ادا امه د هند
to Iran all possible economic assistance.

10 zone

| ناحيـــ4 |
| :---: |
| TT |
|  |
| كيلان |
| ن§ |
| خرا هان |
| اهنتقر\|, |
| اهـنقـــراريافتـن |

Iran became divided into two zones:
Soviet troops were stationed in the
روصـيه ى شوروى د راهـنـانهاى T ان ربا بيجان provinces of Azerbaijan, Masandaran, Gilan, Gorgan, and parts of Khorasan.
ايران بدوناحيه قعممت شد • نميووهاى
مازندران گيلان گگان وقسمتى ازخرامـان Gilan, Gorgan, and parts oatMorasan.

11 oil-producing
Khuzistan
امـتــــراربافتند •
sis خيز

Kermanshah

British troops were stationed mainly نيروهاى انكليهن بيشنتر درنواحى نفن خهز
in the oil areas of Khuzistan and
Kermanshah.
 nohsédo cehélo sé，＇e＇lamiy（y）éye
 tehrán sader šod．dær＇ a an，mottæfeq in mojæddæd\＆́n，tæmayyoble xódra＇$e^{\prime}$ lám
 kærdænd，ke hæmcenán，bekomækháye ＇eqtesadíye momkenéye xód be＇irân， ＇edamé dæhænd．

## ص

Uu6；J
U＇ajig
U
UOS
نレ＇
前
$\overbrace{}^{n} \overbrace{}^{n}$





山污
$00^{\circ}$
نisig

10 nahiyé
＇azærbayjan
mazændærán
gilân
gorgán
xorasán
＇esteqrár
＇esteqrår yaftén
＇irán bedónahiye，qesmát šod． niruháye rusiyéye šowrævi，dær ＇ostanháye＇azærbayjân，mazændærán， gilan，gorgân，væ qesmêti＇æz xorasán，＇esteqrár yaftænd． 11 neftxiz xuzestán kermanšåh
niruháye＇engelís bištår dær nævahíye næftxize xuzestån væ kermanšăh， －esteqrár yaftend．

PR. 228

12 summer تا بستان
administration, management, office
اد اد
to take in hand, take over
From the summer of 1943 Americans

took over the administration of


13 apparently
lack
policy
common (to), held in common
with regard to Iran
speed
deterioration
to start deteriorating
Apparently as a result of the lack of a common policy towards Iran
نسبت بايوان وضمـيت ايران بمرعع روبفساد رفت • the situation in Iran rapidly began to deteriorate.

14 to break off
to break down, be dislocated
situation
provisions, food
difficult
to get out of hand
swelling
inflation (financial swelling')


ا;هم كمبيختن
وض
خواربار
مشكل
ا; د ست رفنن
تورم
تورمهــالى

ナご




4
عar



12 tabestan／tabestín／
＇edaré
bedést gereftán ＇æも tabestáne sále hezáro nohsádo cehélo sé，＇emrika＇iná＇edaréye ＇omúre rah＇ahéne særtasæríye＇iránra， bed\＆st gereftend．

13 zaherén
＇æd\＆m
siyas⿷́t
moštærék
nesb\＆́t be＇irán
sor＇f́t
fesád，fæsad
rú befesád reftín
zaher\＆́n dær nætijéye＇ædæ̊me yêk siyaséte moštærek，nesb免t be＇irán，
 rú befesád ræft．

14 gosixt\｛́n［gosel－］（gsel－），
gosestén
＇$๕ z$ h ${ }^{\prime}$ m gosixten
vez＇
xarbár，xarobar
moškél
＇$¥ 2$ dést raftén
tæværróm
tevarrome mall

PR. 230
Transportation was dislocated, the حطلونقل ا;مم گسيخته ووضع خباربار food situation became very difficult, خيلى مشكلشد • نظم واهييت كشور ا; order and security in the country broke د مت رفت وتورّم مالى خطرمهـى ايججادكرد down, and inflation created a serious
danger.

## 15 employment adviser

The Iranian Government undertook to employ a number of American advisers. 16 November
title, de
February reason because of that
opposition absence, lack cooperation resignation
title, designation
February
|ستخدام
مستشا,
دولت ايران به امتخخدام عده ای مستنـا ا امريكا می اقدام كرد •

فــقدان هـهـ
|

In November, 1942, Dr. Millspaugh was hired and appointed Director- استخند ام وبمسمت هد يركل اهورمالى منصوب گرد يد لـد General of Finance, but in February, ولى درفوريه ى سال 19 و بملت هخالفتها
 oppositions) and lack of cooperation on the part of the Allies.
. حـ,




ر行行





Y
hæmlońáql 'æz hém gosixté, væ véz'e xarbár, xéyli moškél šod. názum væ 'æmniy(y) £́te kešvår 'æz dést reft, væ tæværrobe malí, xæt\&ُre mohérmi 'ijád kærd.

15 'estexdám
mostæšár
dowláte 'irân, be' estexdáme 'eddé'i mostæšâre 'emrika'í 'eqdám kerd.

16 novámbr
semét
fevriyé

- ellet
be' ellufte 'ann
moxalefét
foqdán, feqdán (= 'mdém)
hemkarí
'estefa
dær novámbre sále hezáro nohsédo cehêlo dó, doktór Millspaugh (milsp§̂) 'esteqdám, ve besemfete modíre kólle 'omúre mali, mensúb gerdid. vfli dær fevriyéye sâle hezâro nohssédo cehélo penj, be'elláte moxalefætháye daxell, ve foadáne hemkaríye mottæfeqin, 'estefl dad.

Iranian-Soviet Dispute I
1

Mozaffareddin Shah
extraction, exploitation

استـختراج
south
granting
جنوب
1

In (the year) 1909 (A.D.), Mozaffareddin د رسال 9.9 9 ميلاد ى Shah granted a concession to the Anglo- هظفـــرالدين شاه امتيازامنتخراج نفت Iranian Oil Company for the exploitation درجنوب ايران را بشركت نفت انكلهي of oil in the South of Iran.

وايران اعطا كرد •
2

| foreign |  |
| :--- | ---: |
| any, any kind |  |
| restraint | خيگانه |

In 1944 the Iranian government decided that it would refrain from granting any concessions until the end of the occupation نهروهاى بيكانه ازدادن هرگونه of Iran by foreign troops.

3 request
تقاضا
ا; إنجهه تقاضاى دولت روسيه ى شوروى Therefore the request of the Russian
Government to obtain oil concessions
براى گرفتن اهتيازا؟ نفتى د رنقاط شمالى in the Northerm parts of Iran was rejected اليـران ازطرفدولت ايران رد شد by the Iranian Government.

4 headingf; way; excuse
Russia, whose troops still occupied the Northern part of Iran, exerted pressure upon the Iranian Government and Majles

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { عنوان } \\
& \text { روسيه كه هنوزنيروها بش نقاط } \\
& \text { شـــالى ايران راد راشـفال داشتنــد } \\
& \text { بمنماوهن وصورت هاى هختلف بدولث }
\end{aligned}
$$ in various ways and under various pretexts.

## Iranian－Soviet Dispute I

- 

q1
$\because 9$
（1） 6
S，ins 19.9 JU，

，
ab
4,0
（Sリ），ワ

 b

 जien － シュノ ノ

## كنوان

 ارِان் ノر ノ －

1 mozæffæreddin šáh
＇estexráj
jonưb，jænúb，／junúb／
＇$e^{\prime}$ ta
dær sále hezáro nohsædo nóhe miladí， mozæffæreddin šăh＇emtiyáze＇estexráje nfft dær jonúbe＇iránra，bešerkfte náfte＇engelíso＇irán，＇e＇tả kærd． 2
bigane
hergune
xoddarí
dær sâle hezáro nohsf́do cehélo cenhár， dowlåte＇irán tæsmim gereft，ke ta payáne＇ešqále＇irán，＇æz tæreffe niruháye bigané，＇æz dad\｛̊ne h\＆́rgune ＇emtiyázi，xoddarí konæd．

3 teqaza
＇æz＇in jehæt，teqazåye dowléte rusiyéye šowræví，bæráye gereftł̂ne＇emtiyazâte næftí，dær noqáte šomalíye＇irán，＇æz tærér dowléte＇irán，rédd šod．

4 ＇ænavín（pl．of＇onván）
rusiyé ke hænúz niruháyæš noqâte
šomalíye＇irånra dær＇ešqal daštánd， be＇ænavín væ suræthåye moxtæléf，bedowlft ve mæjlése＇irân，fešár＇aværd．

PR. 234
5 press
راد مـبـوعات
radio
attacks
to intensify
The Russian press and radio(s) the Iranian Government and Majles.

6 Communist
كونيميت
criticism
The leftist press and also the

انتـتــاد
مطبوعات د ست تـ~- وكهونيستها نيزد ولت Communists made the Iranian Government ومجلس ایران ,ابيشازيبش هوردانتقاد and Majles the target of their criticism, قراردادند attack(s), and threat(s), [even] more than before.

7 self-governed; autonomous خود مختا, At the end of 1945 an autonomous دراواخرمال 19 باكهك روسيه دولت
 with the aid of the Russian Government.

8 pertaining to security
Russian troops prevented Iranian نيــــــروهاى شوروى ازورود نیروهایانتظاهى security forces from entering the ايران بنقاط شما لى جلوگيرى كــردند• Northerm regions of Iran.
procedure, actions, behavior
to yield result
نتيجه بخشيل ن
nations
united

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مطبوعات وراد يوهاى شوروى بحمh = خود } \\
& \text { •برعليه دولت ومجلسايران شد ت دادند }
\end{aligned}
$$

را
－
（1）$-\dot{\square}$



－ージー
K－ig


 ن́rif）
 v
 （


5 metbu＇át radiyó hæmæ1át，hæmlát šeddét dadén
mætbu＇ât，v๕ radiyoháye šowrævi， behæmæláte xod，bær＇æl\＆yhe dowlét ve mejlése＇ir̂an，šedd\＆ُt dadænd．

6 komunist ＇enteqád
mætbu＇áte dåste cáp væ komunisthá niz，dowlêt væ mæjlése＇iránra，biš æz píš，mowréde＇enteqád，væ hæmlé væ tæhdíd，qærár dadænd．

7 xodmoxtár
dær＇œvaxére såle hezáro nohsédo cehélo peaj，bakoméke rusiyé，dowlâte xodmoxtẩi dær＇azærbayján tæškíl šod．

8 ＇entezamí
niruháye šowreví，＇æz vorúde niruháye ＇entezamíye＇iran benoqate šomali， jelowgirí kærdænd。

9 ＇elteráz
ræviy（y）é
nætijé bæxšid\＆́n
mel解
mottaned

PR. 236
When the protests of the Iranian Government with regard to the actions of the Russian

خون اعتراضات دولت ابران نسبت برويه ى نيروهاى روميه ى شوروى نتيجه اى نبخثيد د ولت ايران ناجار بشوراى امنيت هلل متحـ
-شكايت كـــــرد Nations.

10 argument, discussion
conversation
negotiations
Qavamossaltane
first, prime
قوام| الصلطنه
the minister of the time, the

نخـيت
وزيــــروتى then minister

After a few months of discussion in the بس ا; هـند ماه بحث وكفتكو د ر Security Council, negotiations between شوراى اهنيت ومذ اكراع بين دولت ايران the Iranian Government and Russia, the trip of the then Prime Minister Qavamossaltane وروهيه ومسافرت قوامالـسلحننه to Moscow, and the promise of an oil concession امثيازنغف درنقاط شمالى in the Northernparts of Iran, the Soviet troops اليــران نيوروهاى شوروى داط left Iranian territory.
خاك ابــــــــران را ترك كرد ند •

11 worker
instigation
party
Tudeh party
strike
cabinet
reparation, reshuffling






وزيرو وتحت
بس



 نـ

cứn ' ${ }^{\text {P }}$ terazáte dowléte 'irán nesbét bereviy(y)éye niruháye rusiyéye šowræví nætije'i næbæxšíd, dowléte 'irán nacár bešowrâye ' $¥ m n i y(y) \& \& t e$ mel\&le mottæhéd, šekay\&t kærd。

10 béhs
goftegú mozakerát
qævamossæltæné/qævamsæltæné/ naxóst vezíre veqt
pf́s 'æz cfénd mah béhso goftegú dær šowråye 'æmniy $(y) \notin t$, væ mozakeráte béyne dowléte 'irån ve rusiyé, væ mosaferǽte qævamossæltæné næxostvæzíre veqt bemosków, væ ve'déye 'emtiyáze néft, dær noqáte šomalíye 'irán, niruháye šowræví, xáke 'iránra, tł̛̣rk kærdænd.

11 kargar
tæhrik
hézb
hézbe tudé
' e'tesáb
kabiné
tærmím

PR. 238
member
عضو
members اعضا
 in the summer of 1946 workers in Abadan درأتابسْان went on strike at the instigation of كارتُان بتخحريك حزب توده اعتحاب كود ند the Tudah party, and Prime Minister ,قاق قوام الصلطنه نخشست وزيروقت هجبور شد Qavamossaltane was forced to reshuffle كه كابينه ى خود راترمهبر وسه نفو ا;
 members of the Tudeh Party.
ges
Lisl
' ózv
${ }^{\prime} æ^{\mathbf{t}} \mathrm{za}$
'Érma fešáre rusiyé, h\&́mcenan 'edamé

届
 6


 dašt. der tabestảne sále hezáro nohsádo cehélo šís, dær 'abadản kargærân betæhríke hézbe tudé, ' $e$ ' tesáb kárdænd. væ 'aqáye qævamossæltæné næxostvæzíre veqt, mæjbúr šod, ke kabinéye xódra tærmím, væ sénæfær 'æz 'æ' záye hézbe tudéra, varéde ' ăn konæd.


PR. 240
Unit VIII B
Soviet Iranian Dispute II
1 Qashqai

public
beginning
عهوهـى
to begin, be started
Tغاز شُدن
 with a revolt of the Qashqai tribesmen.

2 Muzaffar Firuz
propaganda

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مظـــفـر فــيروز } \\
& \text { تبليفاع }
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, the Prime Minister was forced
to drop from his cabinet the members of the Tudeh Party and the Minister of Propaganda, Muzaffar Firuz.

3 Democratic
dissolved

د مكرات
هنحل
 forces entered Azarbaijan. The Democratic دولت ايران وارد آن ربايجان شدند

 4 claim
the demanding or seeking of independence
طلب
استقلال طلبى
كرد
movement
to be broken down, collapse

Unit VIIIB
Soviet Iranian Dispute II


## , ركرا


, cehélo šíš, niruháye dowláte 'irán, U牦

$\ldots b$



جi


1 qæšqaí
'æksol' æmfur
'omumí
' aqáz
'aqáz šodán
'Áarma ba'enqelábe tæva'éfe qæšqa'í, 'æksol'eméfie ' omumí; 'aqáz šod.

2 mozæffárére firúź
tebliqát
'æz 'ínjehæt, næxostvæzír mæjbúr šod, 'æ'záye hézbe tudé, ve mozæffére firúz, væzíre tæbliqáatra, 'æz kabinéye xód, 'exráj koned.
3. demokrát
monh自1
dær desámbre sále hezáro nohsf́do. demokrát monhél, ve dobaré qodréte hokuméte mærkæzí, der 'azærbayján, ' esteqrár yaft.

4 texfb
'esteqlaltelæbí
k 6 rd
jombéš
dær hǽm, šekæsté šod\&́n

## PR. 242

Simultaneously, a Kurdish independence در همان هوق نيز نهضت استقلال طلبى movement, which had close relations كرد ها كه روابط نزد يكى با جنبش حزب with the movement of the Democratic در مكرات در Tذربا يجان داشت درهم شكسته شد Party in Azarbayjan, also collapsed.

5 insistent
اصرارTميز
beginning presentation

As a result of insistent notes from the Russian Government, Qavamossaltane presented the Iranian-Russian oil agreement to the Majles at the beginning of its fourteenth session.

6 not only...but also
نه تنها . . . . اينكه . بلكه
كذ, راندن
prohibited
But the Majles not only rejected this agreement but also passed a law according to which the granting of oil concessions to foreign governments was prohibited.

7 state
states
ردكرد بلكه قانونى كذ,اندكه برطبق T

ايالت
ايالات
to be signed
At the end of the same year the
United States Government submitted
information to the United Nations

د راواخر همان سد ال دولت اهريكا بسازمان
ملل متحد اطـــــــــلاع داد

با blo نْ



ا先

 －یノ


屎． 1
نز•••

## Emir

，
 آن

-
ا

با با


deer héman mowqé＇niz，nehzáte ＇esteqlaltælæbíye kordhá，ke rævabéte næZdíki bajambéše hézbe demokrát dær＇æzærbayján dašt，dær hém šekæsté šod．

5 ＇ersar＇amiz
＇ebtedá
teqdím
dær＇æsfáre yaddaštháye＇esrar＇amíze rusiyé，qævamossæltææné，qærardáde néfte＇irán væ rusiyéra，dær＇ebtedáye dowréye mæjlêse cæhardæhám bemejlése šowráye mellí，tægdím kærd．

6 næ tenhá＇ín ke．．．belke gozærandén［gozær－］／gozæuundf́n （gzær－）／

## memnú ${ }^{1}$

væli n\＆tænha＇in ke mæjlés＇in qærardádra redd kerd，bélke qanúni gozærand，ke bær tébqe＇ân，dadǽne ＇emtiyáze náft，bedovále xarejí， memn＇u＇šod．

7 ＇iyalét
＇iyalát
be＇emzá ræsidón
das＇ævaxére hæُmansal，dowlête＇emriká besazmáne mel\＆́le mottehhéd＇ethelál dad，

## PR. 244

that an agreement had been signed
كه قراردادى بين دولت ايالات متحده امريكا between the United States and Iran. 8 ministry
product
to be produced, reached
In accordance with this, an agreement was reached to establish an American military mission in Iran to cooperate with the Ministry of War for the improvement of the Iranian Army.

9 publication

حامل شدن
برطبق Tن براى تاءسـيس يك هـئُ نظامى |مريكائى بمنخور همكارى باوزارع جنگ؛ براى اصلاحات درارتش ايران بين طــــــــرفين موافقت حاصلشد ه است
officially
After the publication of this information, Pussia protested officially to the Iranian Government and the Soviet radio and press started again their violent attacks and propaganda against the Iranian Government.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { انتشار } \\
& \text { رسما } \\
& \text { بس از انتشاراين خبر روسيه } \\
& \text { بد ولت ايران رسما اعتراض كرد ونيز }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { حملا ت وتبليغـات شد يد ى برعلـــــيه } \\
& \text { د ولت ايران Tغازكردند }
\end{aligned}
$$

～リا
 － －＂ر；


リeb


 U\％liv－


囟
ッ
و ज这－秋 P
mottæhéde＇emriká væ＇irán，be＇emzá rœside＇æst．

8 vezar\＆t
movafeq悗
hasél
hasél šodén
bær tébqe＇an，bæráye tæ＇síse yek hey＇\＆́te nezamíye＇emrika＇í bemænzúre hæmkari bavezarf̂te j\＆ng bæráye ＇eslahát dær＇ærtêše＇irán，béyne tæræféyn movafeqét hasel šode＇æst． 9 ＇entešar
resmen
pf́s＇æz＇entešáre＇in xæbÁr，rusiyé bedowléte＇irán resmenn＇e＇teráz kærd．væ níz，radiyohá væ mætbu＇âte šowræví，mojæddæden hæmelat，væ tæbligáte šædídi，bær＇$¥ l \not ̂ y h e ~ d o w l f ́ t e ~$ ＇irán，＇aqáz kærdænd．



丘

Land and People of Iran
1 limited, bounded

Caspian خزر
Turkmenistan
تركمنستان
Iran is bounded on the North by ايران هـدوداهت ازطرف شمال به جمهوريها the Soviet Socialist Republics of شوروى موسياليست ارمنستان Tiربايجان درياى Armenia and Azarbai.jan, the Caspian Sea, and the SSR of Turkmenistan. 2


On the South by the Persian Gulf and ا;ح!رف جنوب بتخليع فارمس وبحر عهان the Gulf ('sea') of Oman; on the East ;ازطرف هـش
 the West by Iran and Turkey.

3

square
0
below, following (in text)
;
It comprises ('the area of Iran is') مساحت ايران *شصدوبيست وهشت 628,000 square miles and can be divided هـزمارميل مربمست و ميتوان Tنرا بنواحى into the following parts:
;بـــــتستيم كرد •
særzæmíne 'irán, væ sakeníne 'an


# 接 

'irán mæhdúdæst 'æz tæreffe šomál,



'ærmenestán 'azerrbáyjón dæryáyé xæzær vex
jomhurîye šowneriye susyalîste torkmenestán.
2 bêh $r$
' omán


ن





1; هن بنَ

$$
0
$$

Z
mil
moræbb\&
zír
mesahł̊te 'irßn, šešsfdo b1sto h@št hezar mile, moræbb\&'æst. væ mitævan 'ânra benerahíye zîr, tseqsin kærd.

## PR. 248

4 Elborz, Elburz
البـرارزرزنـنـن
to be situated
In the North the provinces of Gorgan, درشمال استانهاى צگگان مازندران Mazandaran, and Gilan, which are وكيـلان كه بين بحرخزروكوهاى البرز قرارگزفنه اند situated between the Caspian Sea and the Elborz Mountains.

5 Western

Luristan
Kurdistan
غر غربیان

In the Northwest Azarbaijan, in the West
درشمال غربى Tآذ ربا بجـــــــــان
Luristan, Kurdistan and Kermanshah. . در رمiرب لرستان كرد ستان وكرمانشاه
6 Kerman
كرمان
Baluchistan
بلوجمستـان

In the Southwest Khuzistan, in the درجنوب غربى خوزمتان درجنوب فارس
South Fars, in the Southeast Kerman and Baluchistan.

7 Sistan
صيستان
In the East Sistan, in the Northeast

د رمشرق صيسنان درشمال شرقسى

- خراهــان ودر بركز تهران واصغهان

Isfahan.
8 capital
با ينخت
Shiraz
شهــراز
Tabriz
تبـريز
Meshed
هشهـه
Ahvaz

行行行 －نر


ر
いに゙ュ」



ن）


＂ं $\bar{\beta}$ பに，
じ


1

اهواز

4 ＇ælbórz，＇elbórz
qærár gereftén
dær šomál，＇ostanháye gorgán， mazændarán væ gilán，ke béyne bêhre xæz\＆́rr，ve kuhháye＇ælbórz qærar gerefte＇ænd． 5 qærbí lorestán kordestán dær šomále qærbí＇æzærbayján，dær meqréb lorestán，kordestán，væ －kermanšáh．

6 kermán
bælucestán
dær jonúbe qærbí xuzestán，dær jonúb fárs，dær jonúbe šærqí kermán， væ bælucestán．
7 sistán
dær mæšréq sistán，dær šomále
šærqí xorasán，væ dær mærk\＆̉z tehrán væ＇esfæhán．

8 payetfoxt
širáz
tæbríz
mæšh\＆d
${ }^{\prime}$ æhváz

PR. 250
Tehran is the capital of Iran.
Shiraz, Isfahan, Tabriz, Meshed, and Ahraz are (some) of the most

تهران هابنخت ايران اهت•

از شهرهـاى همه ايوان هستند • important cities of Iran.

9 dwelling, residence
سكونت

In past periods many grouns have
 passed through, or chosen to settle ايــــران عبور كرده ويا د رايران سكونت اختيار in Iran.

10 people, population
The majority of the population of بيشترادهالى ايــران ,اعشاير وساكنين دها Iran consists of tribesmen and
villagers.
11 to consist of

عبارغ بودن
Bakhriyari
Lurs


بختيـــارى


The importart tribes of Iran are: طوايف مهم ايران عبارتندا; قشتأى درامتاً the Qashqai in the province of Fars, the Kurds in Kurdistan, the Bakhtiyari فارم كرد د ركرد ستان بختيارى در in Khuzistan and the Lurs in Luristan.

12 Indo-European
هندوارویاتى
The Persian language is [one] of the
زبان فارمى اززبانهاى هندواروبـاتيست Indo-European languages.

13 some
dialect
بصضصن
لهـaجa
l
-فارسى زبان رسمى ايرانسـ د ربـصضى ازنواحى لهجه هاى هحلى also used.
－隹

 هـت

ر i） （J）（0）

证 عبا，
s，
ط ط

هِ
 ～ vect
ast
うに゙ン

 هِ
tehrán，payet́áxte＇iránæst．širáz， ＇esfæhản，tæbriz，mešhæd væ＇æhråz， ＇$\because z$ šæhrhaye mohémme＇iran hæstænd． 9 sokuńft dær zitmanháye gozæšte，dæstejáte ziyádi，＇æz＇irán＇obúr kærde，væ yâ dær＇irán sokunf́t＇extiyar kærde＇ $\begin{aligned} & \text { nd．}\end{aligned}$ 10 ＇æhalí
bištł́re＇æhalıye＇iránra，＇æša＇ér， væ sakeníne dehát tæškil midehænd．

11 ＇ebarét buden
bæxtiyarí
18r
tæva＇éfe mohémme＇irán，＇ebaretrend ＇æz qæšาa＇í dær＇ostảne fárs，kórd dær kordestán，bæxtiyarí dær． xuzestán，væ lór dær lorestán．

12 hendo＇orupa＇i
zæbåne farsí，＇æz zæbanháye hendo＇orupa＇ist．

13 bér $2 i$
læhjé
＇este＇mál
farsi，zæbåne ræsmíye＇iránæst；dær
 ＇este＇mál mišævæd．
14. The majority of the inhabitants of
اكثـريت هردم ايران ازیهروان مذ هب

Iran are followers of (the religion

of) Islam.
15 religions
هذا هـب
Christian
هسییט
official recognition
, رسميت
Christianity, Judaism, and Zoroastrianism
مذاهب هسيحى يههودى
are also officially recognized.
وزرتششْى نيز برسميت شناختـه ميشوند
16 product
محصول
products, crops
محصولات
agricultural
زراعنیى
wheat

barley
جو
rice
tobacco
برنـــــ
beet
تنباكو
sugar
date (s)
قند
$\mathrm{L}_{0}$ خ
The principal crops of Iran are wheat,
هحصولاع عمد ه ى زراعتى ايران barley, cotton, rice, tea, tobacco,

عبـــارتندا; گحد جو بنبه بونع sugar beet, and dates.
جـاى تنباكو جــند رقنـــد وخرما •

17 cultivated
such
plum
peach
apricot
grape (s)
هـــو
زردالو
انكور

قعورالـ عهدْ رراعنز) ارِان

20
عبارتندر




14 'æksæriy(y)\&te 'æhalíye 'irán, 'æz peyrováne mæzhábe 'eslam'ænd. 15 məzahéb mæsihí ræsmiy (y)\&t
mæzahébe mæsihí, yæhudí væ zærtoští niz, beræsmiy(y)\&t šenaxté mišævend.

16 mæhsúl
mæhsulat
zera'ætí
gend 6 m
jôw
berénj
tembakú
coqondf́r
qúnd
xormá
mæhsuláte 'omd'́ye zera'ætíye 'irân, 'ebarftend 'æz, gændóm, jów, pæmbé, berénj, cáy, tembakh, coqond\&́re qænd, væ xormá.

17 mezruí
$q æ b 11$
gowje, gorje
holú
zærdalú
'ængúr

PR. 254
abundant
فراوان

In the cultivated areas, fruits like
 grapes, melons, etc. are abundant. انگّور خربزه وغيره فراواناهـت 18 animal حـوان
sheep كوشـند
goat(s)
cow, cattle
;
donkey (s)
و
horse(s) الاغ
mule(s)
امب
camel(s)
قاطــر

to be found
بافت شدن
Among domesticated animals are found از حيوانات اهلى كوسنـند بز كاو sheep, goats, cattle, donkeys, horses, الاغ السب تاطر وشتر يافت ميشوند mules, and camels.

## U1919

広 $\underset{\sim}{\text { Higl; }}$



66


U $\min -\dot{9}$




PR. 256
Unit X B
Government and Administration
1 The government of Iran is a
حكومت ايران مشروطـــــه ى هـلطنتى اسـه• • constitutional monarchy.

2 proclamation
The Constitutional proclamation
was issued by Mozzaffareddin Shah in 1906.

3
law-making
in the power (of)

## Senate

The power of passing laws is in the
hands of the National Consultative Assembly (Majles) and the Senate.

4 representative
senator
The Majles consists of 136 representatives,
د راختنار

$$
\text { مظفرالد ين شاه مشروطهه د رسال رشـد } 7 \text { • • } 19 \text { ازطرف }
$$

قانون گذ ارى
منـــا

قد رع قانون گذارى د , ااخنيار هجلس
نما نما ينـــــــه مجلس شورای ملى ا; 7 1 and the Senate of 60 members.


5 The Prime Minister is appointed by the تشكيل ميشود • نخشس وزيربه بهشْنهاداد King on the recommendation of the Majles.

front, presence - 0
in the presence (of), before د ريهشٌاه
responsible
hokumet væ sazmane＇edari

G
ن9
 ر品
 ر守1
＂مررت

－غi

？ CV． ，

－ヒ シ ；；


1 hokuméte＇iran，mæšrutéye sæltænætíst．

2 færmån／færmủn／ færmåne mæšrưté，dær sále hezâro nohsfedo šéš，＇æz tær＠fe mozæffæreddin šáh，sadér šod．

3 ganungozari
dær＇extiyar
sen $\mathfrak{b}$
qodréte qanungozarí，dær＇extiyáre mæjlése šowrâye mellí，væ senâst． 4 næmayændé，nomayæ্ndé senatór
mæjlése šowráye melli，＇æz yek sédo sib šéš næmayænde，væ mæjlêse sená ＇æz šést senatbr，tモškil mišævad．

5 hæxostrezir，bepišneháde mæjlkse šowráye mellí，＇œz tærefe šah menshb mišæveed．

6 færden
$j \not m m^{\prime} \notin n$
pišgăh
dær pišgah
mas＇ul

PR. 258
The Prime Minister and the other

د ربدئگاء هجلس مستول هستند • ministers are personally and collectively responsible to the Majles.

7 vote
confidence
The Cabinet resigns in case it is
كابينه د, صورت عدم موفقيت در گرفنن
 confidence.

8 The members of the liajles are
نما ينده گان هجلس شوراى ملى ازطرف elected by the people of Iran for مرد ايران براى مدع دووهال انتخاب ميشوند a period of two years.

9 life
to be of a certain age
possessing
واجد
conditions, qualifications
شوا
to cast a vote
راءى دادن
All male Iranian citizens of twenty
تمام انباع ذكور ايران كه بيست سال or over are qualified to vote. با بيشُنر عمرد ارند واجد شرا يط لازم برایراءىد ادهنستند
10 Half of the members of the Senate نحفض نماينده Sان هنا ا; طرف مردم انتخاب ونصف د هكر از طرف شاه هنصوب ميشوند other half are appointed by the Shah.

11 parties

$$
\begin{aligned}
& v^{\circ} 1, \\
& \text { اعنـــاد }
\end{aligned}
$$


s $\mu$
（1）
＞اعتا
＂


## $\ln _{\infty}$

 ）苗

$\rightarrow 19$


யリノリ
 جا
 sin
 $\qquad$ es
 jin $\because 1 \div 01$
nexostvezir，ve vozæraye diger， færd\＆n væ jæm＇An，d¥r pišgåhe mæj1ks， mes＇úl hæstand．

7 réy
＇e＇temád
Kabiné，dær surćte＇$¥ d \notin m e$ moveffæqiy（y）\＆t，dær gereftíne réye ＇e＇temád，＇este＇fá midehæd．
8 nđmayændegáné mejlêse šowráye mellı，＇æi tærêfe mærdôme＇irán， bæráye moddáte dósal，＇entexáb miševand．

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
9 & \text { 'ómr } \\
& \text { 'ómr daštén } \\
\text { vajed } \\
& \text { šerayét, šæra'et } \\
\text { réry dadén }
\end{array}
$$

tenảme＇ætbă＇e zokúre＇irán，ke bíst sal yabišt́ter＇ 8 mr dartnd，vajéde šurayéte lazém，bæraye ré＇y daden hestend．

10 nésfe næmayændegáne sená＇æュ teréfe mærdóm＇entexab，ve nésfe－ digar＇æz tæréfe šáh mensúb miševend．

## PR. 260

In Iran political parties do not exist as they do in Europe and the United States.

12 therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { درايــــــــان احـز اب سيانمى Tنطوركه } \\
& \text { د را, روربا واهريكا هصع وجود ندارد }
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, the government is not

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بنابـــرا } \\
& \text { بنابراين دولت در رهجلس حمايت حزب }
\end{aligned}
$$ supported in the Majles by a political party or parties.

13 court
د اد كاه
act of borrowing اقتبا ص
The judicial organization(s) and the courts of Iran are taken from the French judicial system.

14 laws
قـــوانين
containing, comprising, consisting of
The laws of Iran consist of French and

قوانين ايران شامل قوانين فرانسوى

- وا سلا هیهـع

آنُورِّ
و ج جر,
بی

 ob,l> دハ
chiol
- 



(ii)

J1E



$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {; ; ; ; }
\end{aligned}
$$

Government and Administration

1
composed, compound; ink مركب
police
شـهربانى
gendarmerie
;اندارهوى

The Security Forces of Iran consist قواى انتظا هى ايوان مركب ا مبت ا;
of the Army, the Police, and the
 gendarmerie.

2 The maintenance of security inside برقوارى اهنيت درداخل the cities is the responsibility بمهـ ه of the police (forces), that outside $\quad$ به عهـ ه ى راندارهوى امیت the cities of the gendarmerie (forces).

3 education

ماء هــور تمـليم

In Iran, the Ministry of Education is charged with providing the means of instruction and training.

4 compulsory
اجبا ىی
approval
In 1943, the compulsory education law درهال was passed and the Ministry of Education

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { تحـويب ووزارت فرهنك< ماء هوراجراى } \\
& \text { - }{ }^{\top}
\end{aligned}
$$

5 beginning, elementary
middle, secondary
هتـوسدــطه
The period of elementary education is
لد وره ى تمـليهات ابتدا تُن شش

hokumæt væ sazmane＇edari


34～
（5，0，1 نis
～

 （ -6, ， 3 ，

"hidg

$$
1906
$$

－

 S，lol －．


保的 1 $\xi$
$31 د \sim 1$
ab ת

（
$\ldots$

1 morekkeb š̛̌hrbaní žandarmerí qováye＇entezamíye＇irán morækḱbæst ＇æz，＇ærtéš，šæhrbaní，væ žandarmirí． 2 bærqæraríye＇æmniy（y）\＆t，dær daxéle šæhrhß，be＇ohdéye niruháye šæhrbaní，væ dær xaréje šæhrha， be＇ohd\｛ye niruhkye žandarmerlst．

3 færhfing
$m æ^{\prime} m \nmid r$
tæ ${ }^{1}$ lim
dær＇irán vezaréte færh\＆̊ng，mé＇múre tæhiy（y）éye væsayele tæi límo tærbiy（y）\＆étæst．

4 ＇ejbarí
tæsvib
dær sâle hezáro nohst́ado cehélo sé， qanúne tæ＇limáte＇ejbarí，tæsvíb， væ vezar\＆te færhéng，mæ＇múre＇ejráye＇án šod．

5 ＇ebted＇i
motævæssetß
dowréye te＇limáte＇ebteda＇ 1 šés， væ dowréye tæ＇limáte motævæssæte， penj salxst。

## PR. 264

6 high school
Those who want to enter college have to study one more year after the five years of high school.

7 possessing, comprising
science, knowledge
sciences
religions
rights, law
art
medicine
dentistry
technical
agriculture
The University of Tehran was established in 1935 and comprises the colleges of theology, law, fine arts, dentistry, technology, and agriculture. 8 recent

In the last few years, the Jniversity of Tabriz and the Medical School of Shiraz
were established.
9 health
hygiene, health

دانشكده تهران درسال $19 r o$ تاء ريسس شد ود اراى د انشكده هـاى علوم د ينى ، حقوق . هنرهاى زيبا بزشكى دند انسازی . فنى . وكشاورزى اســـ •

د بير ستان
Tن.
د انشكده ای هــوند بايد يكهال د يكر بعد از;تخ سال د بيرمتان• تحصيل كنند

د1,1 م

علــوم
دينــى
حقوق
هنر
تز شَ
دند انسازى
فنى
كشاورزى اخير درجند سال اخير دانشُڭاه تبريز ود انهكده ى هزهكى شيواز نيز تاء هيس -شده است
بهـد ارى
بهـد اشع
（V）
 ب
 1） 1


عog
（n）
जقッ

vivis，
ज
vjッロレ
 ＂～免


 ا
－㖇

 G，lor． －－ジッ．

6 dæbirestan
＇anhå＇i ke mixahf́nd vare̊de daneškædéti
šævfind，bay\＆d yek sale digfr bér d ＇æz pænj sále dæbirestản，tæhsíl konænd．

7 dará
＇élm
＇olúm
diní
hoqúq
hon\＆́r
pezeškí
dændansazí／dændunsazí／
fænní
kešaværzi
danešgåhe tehrån，dær sále hezâro nohsfedo sío pénj，tæisís šod． ve daráye daneškædeháye＇olúme diní，hoqkq，honærháye zibá， pezeškí，dændansaz？fænní，væ kešaværzist． 8 ＇gxir deer cend sảle＇æxír，danešgåhe tæbríz væ daneškædéye pezeškíye širźa niz，tæi sís šode＇ænd．

9 behdarí
behdášt

The Ministry of Health is in charge of the safeguarding of the health
of the country.
10 published
The majority of Iranian newspapers

are printed in Theran. -هنتشر ميشوند

11 except

With the exception of a few (newspapers), بجز; the other newspapers do not have many readers.

12 Most newspapers in Iran do not appear بيشتر روزنا هـ هـاى ايران مد ت for a long time.

- باد ى منتشَو نميشوند

13 news agency
to distribute, broadcast
خبوزًا,1ى
The Pars News Agency, which was set -خش كردن up by the Government, collects and خبوگزا, distributes domestic and foreign news. شــره است اخبارد اخله وخارحـه ,
 ～ノ，

 15





 intio $<\sin _{\sim}^{2}$ ？
vezar\＆te behdari，mse＇mưre tæ＇míne behdášte kešvérost．

10 montæšér
－qq lábe ruznamehåye＂irản，dær tehran montæ̌̌er mišævæd。

11 bejóz
bejóz cénd ruznamé，ruznameháye digár，xanændegâne ziyảdi nédarænd． 12 bištére muznameháye＇irán， modd\＆́te ziyádi montæšér nêmišævænd．

13 xæbærgozari
pæ゚xš̌ kærdæn
xæbærgozarỉye pars，ke ${ }^{i} æ z$ tær\＆fe dowl\＆t tex＇sis šodel\＆st，＇æxbáre daxelé væ xarejéra，jemº páxš mikenæd．

$$
P
$$

Unit XII B
Religion

1 although
to enter, be converted
Although the military defeat of the Iranians by the Arabs took place in a short time, it should be noted ('known') that it took many years before the Iranians were converted to Islam.

2 to withdraw one's hand (from 'æz), abandon
orthodoxy
to be converted
It took several centuries until the majority of the Zoroastrians abandoned their faith and were converted to Islam. 3
emigration
numbered, limited
act of staying
preference
Several groups of Zoroastrians emigrated

د ست كشيدن

ارشـــاد
ارشاد شدن
قــرون متمـد د ى طول كشيد تااكثريـ
بيروان زرتشه ا; كيش خود دسه كشيدند
باوجوود يكه شكست نظامى ايرانيان بد ست اعراب د رمد ت كوتاهى انـّام گــرفت

بايد دانست كه سالماى زيـاد ى طول كشيد -تا يرانيان بمذ هب اسلام درTهد ند
بيروان زرتشـَ ا; ليش خود د سـ لشيدند
وبــ هب ا سـلام ار شـــاد شـدند •

مهاجرe
هــد ود
توقف
تزجيـت to India, but a few groups preferred to بهندوهـستان مهاجرع كردند • ولى د منه هاى stay rather than to emigrate.

4 in general
acting according to or adherence to the Sunna sect

Lu，
ज
！
（oli，
J－～il，u！－
Lerugus，bivbu



ハ皇ノ
シンシーシノ

 و


$$
39,100
$$

تو فeـــ

 （s）
 كهو！＂


1 bavojúdi ke
d\＆r＇amedín
bavojúdi ke šekéste nezamíye ＇iraniyán bedáste＇æ＇ráb，dær moddáte kutảhi＇ænjâm gereft， bay\＆̛d danést ke salháye ziyádi tal kešid，ta＇iraniyán bermezzhébe ＇eslám dær＇amædænd．

2 dést kešidén
＇eršád
＇eršád šod\＆́n
qorủne motæ＇æddédi túl kešid， ta＇æksæriy（y）éte peyrováne zærtठšt， ＇æz kíše xód dfest kešidænd，væ bemæzh\＆̊be＇eslám，＇eršád šodænd．

3 mohajer\＆t
me＇dúd
tæveqの $\delta f$
tærjíh
dæsteháye motæ＇æddédi＇æz zærtoštiyán，
behendustán mohajeræt kærdænd．
v\＆li dæsteháye mæ゚ dúdi tævæ્q̧ofra bær mohajer\＆t tærjîh dadænd．

4 ＇omumen
tæsænn6n

## PR. 270

Until the end of the fifteenth century
A.D., the Persians were in general

## ناواخـــــرقرن بانزد هـــم ميلاد ى

ايرانيان عهوها" از بيروان تسنن بودند • among the followers of the Sunna Sect.

5 before
divine
prophet
imam, leader
In the preceding centuries, a small

plo l
 community of Moslems believed that مهسلمين مهـتقد بودند Sa حت متد مس فرزندان بيمشهر ست it was the divine right of the descendants
 of the Prophet to be recognized as the

## Imams ('leaders') of Islam

6 wrong-doing
contrary to
برخلاف

The followers of the Sunna sect, contrary to the belief of the Shi'ites, held the view that the caliphs were to be elected by the people.

7 Highness, Excellency
son-in-law
hidden
The Shi'ites believed in twelve Imams, of whom the first was Ali (peace be upon him), the son-in-law of the Prophet, and the twelfth was the "Hidden" Imam.

ت bb

غا يب
هيروان شيهـه هــتقد بدوازده امام
اســـت •
هــستند كه امام اول حضرت على عليه السلام
 טivig טill miladí，＇iraniyán＇omumf́n＇æz


（r）＞ëャ
～安
$\rho_{01}^{61}$




－916
游
：
Ji，و Neiex tei－㝖
ners
$\underset{\sim 1}{n}$
$0, i \prime$ ，
标

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ~1 } \\
& \text { —ll }
\end{aligned}
$$

5 pišín
moqeddés
peyqæmbér
＇emám
dær qorúne pišín dæstéye kucéki ＇æz moslemin mo＇tropéd budend，ke háque moqædd\＆́se færzændảne peyaæmb\＆rest，ke be＇emamite moslemín šenaxté šævænd．

6 xelaf bær xelaf
peyrováne tæsænnón，bær xeláfe ＇æqidéye dæstejáte ši＇é，mo＇treqéd budænd ke，xolæfá bay\＆d＇æz tær\＆fe mærdóm＇entexab šæveend．

7 hæzr\＆t
damád
qayéb，qa＇eb
peyrovane ši＇e mo＇tazqéd，bedævazdth ＇emám hæstænd，ke＇emåme＇ævval hæzrête＇ælí＇æl\＆yhessælám，damảde peyqæmb\＆er，væ＇emáme dævazdæh ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{m}$ ， ＇emáme qał̌ybæst．

8 ＇ ＇qáb $^{\prime}$

## PR.272

At the end of the fifteenth century دراواخرقرن بانزد هم مهالدى یاد شاهـان
A.D., the Safavid Shahs, who considered themselves [to be] descendants of the

صفويـه كه خود , ا ا; اعتاب بينمبر ميد انستند
شيهـ , امذ هب رسمى اعـــــلام كردند • Prophet, proclaimed Shi'a (Shi'ism) the official faith.

9 pertaining to twelve [Imams]
From that time until now, the official religion of Iran has been 'twelver' اتنى عشرى
ازTان وقت تاكنون مذ هب رسـمى ايران شيهـه ى اثنى عشَرى بوده ا است . Shi'a.

10 Moslem
According to the constitution of Iran, the King must be a Shi'ite Moslem.

11 accession, coming to the throne
a Moslem legal scholar (Thi'ite)
pl.
community
Until the year 1925 and prior to the accession of Reza Shah, the mujtahids, or religious leaders held great power and influence in the community.

12 effective
Reza Shah, however, limited their power in an effective way. 13 sect

Babi
تاسال 9 1 9 وقبل ازبسلطنت رسيدن رضا شاه هجنـهد ين ياسران هذ هبى د رجامهه داراى قد رع و نفوز فراوان بود ند طبق قانون اساهى ايران هاد شاه بايد مسلمان وشيمه با شـد

بسلطنت رسيدن

مجتهد ين
جا همـه

ِا ا

iffincl

以
 —10」？
UW
ط ط نر．

日sis．
Cons．
Ner
ت
l －ar 1，1） i，！

U棌
ットリンジ

$4!$
芜 4
dær＇ævaxłre qárne panzdæhórne miladí padešaháne sæfæviy（y）é ke xbdra＇æz ＇$\because$ qábe peyqæmbér midanestænd， ši＇éra mæzh\＆́be ræsmí＇e＇lam kærdænd． 9 ＇esna＇æšærí ＇æz＇an væqt ta konlin，mezh\＆be ræsmíye＇irk̂n，ši＇Eye＇esna＇æšærí bude＇æst．

10 mosælmán／mosælmán／
tébqe qanúne＇æsasíye＇irân，padešf̆h bayæd mosælmann，væ ši＇e bašæd．

11 besæltæn\＆́t ræsidfen
mojtrhéd
mojtæhedín
jame＇${ }^{6}$
ta sále hezáro nohsédo bísto pénj， væ qfablez besæltænat ræsidéne reza šáh，mojtæhedín，ya særane mæzhæb1 dær jame＇t darkye qodret væ nofúze færaván budænd． 12 mo＇æssér
＇Ámma reza šáh betówre mo＇æsséri， qodrete ve noffze＇anhára mehdld kærd。

13 ferqé
babí
baha＇i，bæha＇1

PR. 274
aberration, heresy ضلالت
people of heresy, heretics
اهـل ضلالت
In the opinion of the Shi'ites ('followers
درنظر ديروان شيهـه بيروان
of Shi'a'), the followers of the Babi, Baha'i فرقه ى بابى وبهأى املضلالت هـستند sect are heretics.

14 beliefs
selection
عثا يـــد
selections
هنتخب
selections
منتخبات
religion
د دن
religions
اد
This sect (Bahai) was established in اين فرته د رقرن نوزد هـم ميلادى تاءسيسس
the nineteenth century A.D. The
شد • عقيده ى اين مذ هب شْـامل هنتخنباتى ا;
beliefs of this religion include selected
-اد يان د يكراست
[ideas] from other religions.
15 they are
Jewish
ميبا شند

The majority of the Christians in
اكتـر هسيحبان ايران از ارامنه ميبا شند •
Iran are Armenians. In large cities
د رشههرهاى بزرگ؛ د سته جات يهود ى نيزهستند there are also Jewish communities.

16 Each of the last two religious groups, as well as the Zoroastrians, has a بيروان زرتش representative in the Maples.
milio － 1150

 iino
（
Uしノ



 p
 ＇fanle zelal系t
dær næzáre peyrovâne ši＇$\varepsilon$ peyrováne ferqêye babi，ve baha＇ $\mathfrak{f}$ ， ＇fahle zælalft hæstend．

14 ＇æqayéd，＇æqa＇éd（pl．of＇mqidé）
montexfab
montexxebat
din
＇¥dýn
＇in ferqé dær qárne nuzdeh8me miladi，twisis šod．＇mayéde＇in mezhf́b，šamele montexxæbati，＇æz
＇ædyáne digár＇æst． 15 míbašand yehudí ＇æksáre mæsihiyáne＇irßn，＇æz ＇æramené mibašend．dær šzhrháye boz8rg，dæstejáte yæhudí niz，héstend． 16 hár yek＇æ doferqéye＇mxír， væ hémcienin peyrováne zært6št， daráye yêk hemayændé dær mejllése šowráye welli hæstend．

Unit I C
United Nations (1)
1 close (to), nearly
very great
هنگغت
generation
mankind, humanity
determined, resolved
to make united, unite
متحد هاختن
Nearly one thousand, seven hundred قريب هزار و هفتصد هليون نفر كه اكثربيع هنگفتى ازنسل حاضربشَراتـهـكيل ههد هند majority of the present generation, بوسيله نما ينده ها ن بنخماه كشور مصهــــ through the agency of (' by means of') delegates from fifty nations, " بمتحد ها ختن قواى خود " وا يجاد هـازمان جههــــــانى شدند resolved to unite their strength and to form a World Organization.

2 June
charter
basis, foundation
And to this end, they signed the

United Nations Charter, which laid

وبه اين هنظـور در رتاريخ 7 「 زووتن در شــــــــر سانفرانسيسكو هنشور مللمتحدرا
 on June 26, 1945 in the city of San | امضا كرد ند Francisco.

3 aim, purpose
preservation, maintenance
preservation
حفظ
نتاهـد ارى
peace

Unit I C
sazmåne melále mottachéd




غショ





## Mr





1 qæríb
hængofft
nfal
bæšér
mosæmmem
mottehéd saxtfen
qæribe hezáro hæftsféd melyún næf\＆r，ke＇æksæriyyate hængofti， ＇æz nésle hazêre bæšérra tæškíl midæh\｛́nd，bevæsiléye næmayændegáne pænjåh kešvfrr，mosæmmem bemottehéd saxténe qováye xరd，va＇ijáde sazmáne jæhaní šodænd．

2 žu＇色
menšúr
＇æsás
va belin mænzur，dær tarixe bisto šešరీme žu＇塊e hezáro nohsfdo cehelo pfnj，dær šfhre san færansiskb， mænšưre melkle mottehédra，ke＇æsáse sazmáne jædid，bær＇an qærar gerefte， ＇emzá kærdænd．

3 mærăm
hefz
negahdarí
sólh

PR. 278
international

> بين المللى د و وستانه برروى
friendly
upon, based upon

مرام ملل هتحد ازاين قراراست ــ حفظ ونكهد ارى ملح وامنيت بين المللى The preservation and maintenance

توسقه روا بط دوستانه بين كتّور هـا برروى اهل تساوى of international peace and security; the حقوق و خود هختـارى ه山 ها ـ مبادرع به development of friendly relations . ... between states based on a foundation of equal rights and self determination of the states, (and) the initiation of any other actions appropriate to the
strengthening of World peace;
4 attainment
solution
question, problem
questions, problems

## مصنـله

 مهسا تلside, aspect, nature
humanitarianism
انسان دوستى
The achievement of international cooperation
نيل بههمارى بين المللى بوسيله حل through the solution of international

هسا مل بين المللى كه جنبه اقتدادى وامتْماعى problems, of an economic, social, cultural, •وفرهنكى وانسان دوستى داشته باثد or ('and') humanitarian nature;


 ，






 ジ
mær\＆me mel\＆́le mottæhéd，＇æz＇in qæraræst．
héfz væ negæhdaríye sólh，væ ＇æmniyy\＆tte beynolmelælı，towse＇éye rævabéte dustané，béyne kešværhß， bær rúye＇ésle tæsaviye hoqúq，ve xodmoxtariye mellæthá．mobaderét behér＇eqdâme digéri，ke mujébe tæhkíme sólhe jæhán bašæd．

4 néyl
héll
mæs＇ælé
mesal él
jæmbé
＇ensandustí
néyle behæmkaríye beynolmelxlí， bevæsiléye h́flle mesa＇éle beynolmelæli， ke jæmbéye＇eqtesadí væ＇ejtema＇i va færhængí væ＇ensandustí dašte bašed．

PR. 280
5 encouragement
respect احترا青
freedom, liberty sulk
discrimination
race نزاد
sex
effort, action
purpose, object
of one intention
to harmonize
And likewise the development and encouragement of respect for human

تبعـيض
تشويق
-
مباهـع
nara
事
جه وهم Tهنك ساختـن
وهـهجنين توسـعه وتشويق احترام حقوق بشرى


 language, or religion, (and) the creation
of a center for coordinating the efforts
of the nations to attain this goal.
6 founded
principles

اصبنول
member
equal
on
duties
obligation
obligations
included
best
وظا ie
تمهـد
تسمهدد
مندرْ
احسن


PR. 282

The United Nations Organization is
سازمان ملل هتحد مبنى بر اهولولاساسى founded upon the following basic principles:

All the member nations in the Organization are sovereign and equal; all are pledged to fulfill the duties and obligations subsumed in the charter with sincere ( 1 the best') intentions.

7 dispute
disputes
اختـلاف
ci
peacefulness
on n
manner, way
to be endangered
settling, liquidation
to settle
All are pledged to settle their disputes by peaceful means and in such manner as not to endanger peace, security, and justice.

8 violence
blow, injury
كليه متعـهـدندكه اختلافات خودرا به وسا ثلل مسالمع Toيز وبه نحويكه هلح وا منيت وعداله در خطر نيفتد تمصنيه نما يند تحفيه نـــوولن
to inflict
one who resorts to
implicitly, by implication
bound, obliged
واردד وردن ن
وظف
contrary
مخالف
abstention, avoidance
احتراز
 ：
 Mr دنَ ．is ilin


Uっだった

（6）





sazmåne meléle mottợhéd，mební bær ＇osúle＇æsasíye zir mibašæd． kolliyéye kešværháye＇bzve sazmán， mosteqéll væ mosavi＇ænd．hæmé motæ＇æhhéd mibašænd，ke væzalef væ tæ’æhhodáte mondæréje dær mænšúrra， be＇æhsfene niry\＆t＇ænjâm dæhænd．

7 ＇exteláf
＇extelafat
mosalemát
n免
dær xæt色r＇oftadén
tæsfiyyé
tæsfiyye nemuden
kolliyé motæ＇æhhédæend，ke＇extelafáte xódra，bevæsa＇éle mosalemæt＇amf́z， væ benfenvi ke sbilh væ＇æmniyy\＆t væ＇ædal\＆t dær xætfer næyoftés， tæsfiyyé nemayænd．
8 qáhr
lætmé
varéd＇aværdén
motæšæbbés
z emnfen
movæzzef
moxaléf
＇ehteráz

PR. 284
No member shall in its international
هيع عضوى نبا يد د رروابط بين المللى خود
 force or violence or any threat مسياســــى دوله دیخرى لطهه وارد آورد هتشُبث شُود. that does injury to the territorial
integrity and political independence of another state, and (each member)
is implicitly bound to abstain
from any action that would be
contrary to the aims of the United
Nations.
9 provisions
to give assistance
All are bound to surport the United
Nations Organization when it takes any action in accordance with the provisions of the charter, and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { وضمنا" موظفا هعc ا; هراقد ا هيكه بامرام ملل متحد } \\
& \text { هخالف با هُد احتراز نمايند }
\end{aligned}
$$

كمطر كما نمود ن

هـمه موظفند موقميكه مازمان ملل متحد برطبقهقررأ هنمور اقد ام مينمـايد بااوكمك كرد ه وهم جنين بدولتيكه برعليه او ماز مان ملل منحد اقدامــــــاتن جـهـه حفظو برقرارى صلح هنمايد -هيع كونه كمكى ننمايند
(they are bound) also not to give
any manner of assistance to any
state against which the United Nations
Organization has taken any action in
the interest of maintaining and
restoring peace.
10 so far as

تاTنحـاكه
اتنضا
non-members
conforming, agreeing
to take action

غيرعضو
or
عمل نمودن


وار向




Gojis


 in
 G,
híc 'ózvi nébayæd, dær rævabéte beynolmelælíye xód, be'este'male qovvé væ qÁhr, væ yá tæhdídi ke be tæmamiyy\&te 'ærzí, væ 'esteqlale siyasíye dowléte digeri, lætmé varéd 'aværéd, motæšæbbés šævæd. væ zemn\&́n movæzz\&fæst, 'æz h\&r 'eqdámi ke bamæráme melf́le mottanéd moxaléf bašéd, 'ehteráz nemayæd.

9 moqærrærát
komék nemudén
hæmé movæzzáfænd, mowqéti ke sazmáne melfle mottæhéd, bær tébqe moqærræráte menš̌úr 'eqdámi minemay\&́d, ba' komek kærde, væ hæmcenín bedowl\&́ti ke bær 'œléyhe ' $\mathfrak{C}$, sazmáne melf́le mottæhéd 'eqdamáti jeh\&́te hefz, va bærqærar ríye solh minemayéd, hícgune komæki, nénemayæd.

10 ta 'anja ke
'eqtezá
qéyre 'obzv
motabéq
' æmél nemudf́n

## PR. 286

So far as the maintenance of peace and common security requires, the United Nations shall endeavor (to ensure) that non-member nations as well shall act in accordance with the principles contained
in the charter.
 ملل منحدكوشش خوا معدنمود كه دول غيرعضو هم هطا بتق امول مند رجهه د رهنشور عمل نما ينــــــد •

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ( }
\end{aligned}
$$

左 N

PR. 287
ta ' anjá ke héfze sólh væ 'æmniyyfute 'omumí 'eqtezá konf́d, melále motterhéd kušéš xahæend nemud, ke dovale qéyre 'bzv hæm, motabéqe 'osúle mondæreje dær menšúr, ' æm\&l nemayænd.

Unit II C
United Nations (2)
1


The United Nations shall not interfere
in any matter that is considered to ملل هنحد نبايد جز د روارد بكه براى
تحكيم هلح اقد اهانى ميكند د, اهوريكهه اصولا
د رصلاحيع ملي كشورى شناختـه شده هد ا اخله نما يد • be essentially within the domestic (sphere of) competence of any state except in cases where it is taking action to ensure ('strengthen') peace.

2 membership
peace-loving (one)
diagnosis, analysis, judgement
ability
Membership in the United Nations is open to all peace-loving states that accept the obligations in the Charter

عضويبه صلح حو تشخْيص

توانانی and that have, according to the judgement
of the organization, the ability and the
desire to carry them out.
3 increasing day by day
necessity
element, foundation, pillar

Unit II C
sazmane melæle mottixhed（2）


豕




Now $\cos$

 melále mottæhéd nf́bayæd，józ dær mævarédi ke bæráye tæhkíme sólh＇eqdamáti mikon＠́d，dær ＇omúri ke＇osulfen dær sælahiyyßte mellîye kešveri šenaxté šodé， modaxelé nemayæd．

2 ＇ozviyyát
solhjú
tæšxís
tævana＇ 1
＇ozviyyát，dær（sazmáne）
melfle mottæhéd，bær\＆ye kolliyEye kešværháye－solhjú，ke tæ＇œhhodáte mænšúrra qæbúl，væ betæšxise sazmán，tævana＇i væ méyle ＇ejráye＇åņá dašté bašénd， bázæst．

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { (少 } \\
& 3 \text { ruz'æfzín } \\
& \text { lozúm } \\
& \text { rofk }
\end{aligned}
$$

PR. 290
elements
perception, feeling
original, principal
foresight
to foresee

Owing to the daily increasing scope of international affairs, a need was felt to create basic divisions ('bodies')
and to this end the formation of six principal organs was provided for. 4 sixfold


The six divisions are these: The
اركان هشكانه ازاین قرارند -
General Assembly, the Security
Council, the Economic and Social
Council, the Council for Trusteeship
and Non-Self-Governing Territories, the
غيرهنتـا, • د هوان د اد كسترى بينالمللى

International Court of Justice and
the Secretariat.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { اركان } \\
& \text { احهام } \\
& \text { اصلى } \\
& \text { بيش بينى } \\
& \text { بيش بينى نمودن } \\
& \text { باتوهصه روزافزون روابط بين المللى لزوم } \\
& \text { ايجاد اركانى احساسوباين منظور منشور تشكيل } \\
& \text { ششركن املى را بشش بينى نموده • }
\end{aligned}
$$



إِّ .


 $\approx=$
'ærkán, 'orgán
'ehsás
'æslí
pišbiní
pišbiní nemudán
batowsel éye ruz'æfzúne revabéte beynolmelælí, lozúme 'ijáde 'ærkáni 'ehsás, væ be'ín menzur, menšúr tæškile šěšrokne 'æslíra, pišbiní nemude.

4 šešgané
mejme'
qeymumiyy\&t
særzæmin
qéyre moxtár
diván
dadgostærí
dæbirxané
'ærkáne šešgané, 'æz 'in qærarend. mæjm\&'e, 'omumi. šowráye, 'ærmiyy\&́t. šowráye 'eqtesadí, væ 'ejtema'í. šowráye qeymumiyyet, væ særzæminháye \&oyre moxtár. divâne dadgostæriye beynolmelæli, væ dæbirxané.

5 The members of the United Nations - اعضـاء ملل مinد ازاينتـــــرارامcc are the following:

| Afrhanistan | \|فغانمسان |
| :---: | :---: |
| Albania | ابلا |
| Argentina | T |
| Australia | استرالـ |
| Austria | انريش |
| Belgium | لـر |
| Balivia | بولوبا |

Bulgaria
Burma
بلفـارســــان
جهمهرى شُوروى روسيه سفيد
كا مبود يا
كانادا
ميلان
Chile
China
Colombia
Costa Rica
Cuba
Czechoslovakia
Denmark
Dominican Republic
جمهورى د ومينيكان
6 Ecuador
Egypt
El Salvador

UGUG1
iwi
－゙ウス
いう人，


灰
بوِّرِ




しップ 6
1دib OUN


6


U，i，


ك，隹
OTM
اكوارد
（a）

5 ＇æ＇záye melále mottæhéd， ＇æzínqæraræśt．
＇æfqanestán
＇albaní
＇aržantín
＇ostraliyá
－otriš
belžík
bolyóviya，boliviyá
berzil，brezil，brezil
bolgarestán
bermé
jomhuríye šowrevíye，rusiyéye sæfid
kambodiyá
kanadá
silán
šilí
cín
kolombiyá
kostá riká
kubá
cekoslovak
danmárk
jomhuríye dominikán
6 ＇egwadbr
mésr
＇elsalvadbr

PR. 294



Panama

| Paraguay |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Peru |  |
| Philippines | \% |
| Poland | فيليبين |
| Portugal | لهـهتـLن |
| Rumania |  |
| Saudi Arabia |  |
| Spain | عربمتان همودلى |
| Sweden | اسبانيا |
| Syria | سومٌ |
| Thailand | هوريـ |
| Turkey |  |
| Ukranian Republic SSR |  |
| Union of South Africa | s, |
| Union of Soviet (Socialist) Republics | مها لك افريقاى جنوبى \|تحاد جما هير شوروى |
| United Kingdom |  |
| United States of (North) America |  |
| Uruguay |  |
| Venezuela |  |
| Yemen | وتوو |
| Yugoslavia | يهن |
|  | يوكوهيلاوى |



## Unit III C

United Nations (3)
1 consultative, deliberative


The principal deliberative organ of the organization - [and] the [body] most (of all) resembling a parliament of mankind is the General Assembly, which meets ('is set up') once a year, and has the right of debating and making recommendations regarding all questions within the scope of the Charter. It also has the right to discuss the powers and activities of the other bodies.

2 study
studies
to initiate
account, point

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 0 } \\
& \text { شورع نمود ن } \\
& \text { بابه ( زمينه - باره ) }
\end{aligned}
$$

The General Assembly initiates any studies بهرای which it deems necessary for the promotion of intermational cooperation in political, تومـهـه همكارى بین المللى د ,ا مور هـها همي
 social, economic, educational, cultural, and وبهـد ا شـت لا زم بد اند شَووع ود رآنبا بت health matters, and in this connection it may make recommendations to member states and to ميتوانــــــد يه د ول عضوواركان د هيك
 the other bodies.

Unit III C
sazmane melæle mottæhed（3）




 بالـ ＝616 リンダジ







1 mæšverætí，mæšværætí
yékbar
nesbext
sefaréš
＇æmæliyyát
＇æsáse rókne mæšværætíye sazmân， ke bištُ́r＇æz hæmé beparlemáne bæšáar S＇æbíhæst，mæjmén＇e＇omumí míbašæd．ke sáli yékbar，tæškíl， væ nesbét bekolliyéye mesa＇éli ke，dær hodúde menšurést，hæqqé béhs væ sefaréšra dará mibašæd． væ hemcenin héqq dared，ke dær baréye＇extiyarát væ＇æmaliyyáte ＇ærkåne digár，béh s koned．

2 motale＇é
motale＇át
Šorúl nemudén
babát（Z zæminé；baré） mæjmée＇omumí，motale＇átira ke bæráye towse＇éye hæmkaríye beynolmelælí， dær＇omúre siyasí，væ＇ejtema＇í，væ ＇eqtesadi，væ færhængi，væ，tærbiyætí， væ behdášt，lazém bedanfé，šorúl，væ dær＇án babét mítævanæd，bedovfle ＇ózv，væ＇ærkáne digár，sefarešha＇i benæmayæd．

PR. 300

3
session
pertaining to a session
parliamentary session
Every member nation has a representative
in the General Assembly, and, though

[each] may have up to five representatives نما هند ه دارد وباوهجود اينكه ميتواند عده
 ('may make the number of representatives به بنع نفـر برساند حق بيش ا; يك , reach five persons') at each session, it does not have more than one vote.

4 normal, ordinary
simple
(one) third
-نلث
adoption, reaching
ات
 Assembly's decisions are adopted ساد هعده حاضرراءى د هنده ود رهسا ثلل مهـم باكثــريت دو by a simple majority of (the number

- ثلث اتخاذ ميــشود
of) those present and voting, and
in important matters by a majority
of two thirds.
5 exception
اهوتينـا
existing
situation
'ejlás
'ejlasiyyé
dowréye 'ejlasiyyé

PR. 302

The sole existing exception with
تنهه استثنا ثيكه براى حق سغارش مجهــع عوومى هوجود است وقتى اسهـ كه شوراى امنيت نمببع
 obtains when the Security Council
is engaged in the investigation of a dispute or of a [given] situation;

6 about (with /-e/)
in that event the General Assembly may discuss the matter [in question], but it does not have the right to make a recommendation unless the Security Council
كه درآنصورع هجمــن عهومى ميتواند دراطراف T' موضوع بحث كند ولى حق د ادنسغارش راندارد مكراينكه شوراى امنيت چنـين ثقاضاثن so requests.

7 strategic
it
The liberty which the General Assembly

> اختياريكه مجهـع عووم، نسببت به بحث

د, راقد امأ وعملياع اركان مختلفه دارد موقتيت خاصى باود اده وويــرا هوكز مـاز هان قرار gives it a strategic position, and renders it central in the organization.

8 annex, addition
including the Security Council
report
ضصيهـ
annual
گــزارش

مـاليانه
submission
to submit
 وتَ


## －シャッ

－ك

 －
 veq＝＝9



シwと

＇extiyári ke mæjmée＇e＇omuḿ， nesb\＆t bebshs dær＇eqdamat væ ＇æmæliyyáte＇ærkáne moxtæléfe dared，mowqe＇iyy\＆́te xássi be＇ú dadé，væ véyra mærkǽze sazmán， qærar midæhæd．
tænhá＇estesná＇i ke bæráye héqqe sefaréše mæjmét e＇omumí mowjudést，véqtist，ke šowráye ＇æmiyyłt，nésbêt be＇，exteláf ya ャæZ＇iyyéti mæšqúle ræsidegíst．

6 dær＇ætráf
ke dær＇án suræt，mæjmée＇e＇omumí mítævanæd，dær＇ætráfe＇án mowzú＇ béhs konæd．v\＆li héqqe dadéne sefaréšra，nédaræd．mêgær＇ín ke šowráye＇æmiyyát，cenín tæqazá＇i，＇æz＇ú békonæd．

7 xáss véy（＝＇ú） 8 zæmime
bezæmimeye šowráye＇æmniyyát gozaréš saliyané
tæslím tæslím nemudán

All the organs of the United Nations, including the Security Council, submit annual reports and special reports to the General Assembly, and it is the duty of the General Assembly to subject these to study.

9 non-permanent changeable, varying

It is incumbent upon (' the selection is with') the General Assembly to select the six non-permanent members of the Security Council, the eighteen members of the Economic and Social Council, and also a varying number of members of the Trusteeship Council.

10 separately
judges
The General Assembly and the Security Council separately undertake to select the judges of the International Court of Justice.

11 recommendation secretary-general
appointment, designation

كليه اركان ملل متحـــدبضميهـ شوراى امنيث

 مورد هط الهـه قرارد هـد •
جد جاگانه
قضا e
مجـهع عووى وشوارى امنيع جد اگانه مبادرe
بانتخاب قضاع د يوان د ادگهترى بين المللى
مينما ينـــد •

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { غيرد ا } \\
& \text { هتخير } \\
& \text { انتخاب ششش عضو غير لانم شوراى امنيت } \\
& \text { وهيجده عضوشوراى اقتصادى الجتماعى و } \\
& \text { هـهتْنين عده متفيراعضاى هــــــــواى } \\
& \text { قيموميع با مجبع عموه است - }
\end{aligned}
$$



 ve bær mejné' e 'omumíst, ke 'anhára mowréde motale'é, qærár dahød.

9 qéyre dalém moteqxyyér
'entexábe šéš 'ozve qéyre da'Éme šowráye 'æmniyy\&t, væ ,hižd\&́h 'ózve šowráye 'eqtesadí, væ 'ejtema'í, ve hemcenin 'eddéye moteqæyyére 'æ' záye šowráye qeymumiyyfat, bamæjmé e ' omumíst.

10 jodagane qozat
mæjmén e 'omumín væ šowraye 'ærmiyyét, jodagané mobaderet be' entexábe qozáte diváne

kolliyeye 'ærkßne mel\&le mottæhedf,
وِنَا نِّ dadgostæríye beynolmelælí bezæniméye šowráye 'æmniyŷt, gozarešháye saliyané væ mexsúsi, tæslíme mæjmé'e 'omumí minæmayænd.
minemayæd.

11 towsiye
dæbíre k811
tæ' yin

## PR. 306

The General Assembly admits new nations to membership on the

مجـع عهومى باتوهيه شوراى اهنيت دول جـد يد , ا بمضويت ميين يــرد ود بيركل, را كه نظارت د بيرخانه recommendation of the Security Council, and appoints the Secretary-General who supervises the Secretariat. 12 key
treasury - با اوسع تمين ميكند
budget
expenses, costs
expenses
quota
to be secured, met (expenses)
The purse strings are in the hands of the General Assembly, since it has the duty of considering and approving the budget for the entire organization, and apportioning expenses
 هـطالمـه وتصويب بودجه كليه. هازمان بااوسه وهزينه ,ابيـــــــن دول عضــو تقسيم هيكند هخارج هـازمان ملل متحد باسبهميه ای كه اعخاء T T among the member states. The expenses of the United Nations are met by means of quota [s] contributed by its members.
P

mæjmán' e 'omumf, batowsiyéye šowráye 'æmiyył̂t, dovelle jædídra be'ozviyyßt [mipæziræd.] væ dæbíre kóllra, ke næzarfte dæbir xané ba'úst, tær yin mikonæd. 12 kelíd Xezané budjé hæziné mæxarłj (pl. of xárj) sæhmiyyé ter mín šodén
kelíde xæzané, dær déste mæjmf'e 'omumist. zíra ke motale'é, væ tæsvíbe budjéye kolliyéye sazmán, ba'ust. væ hæzinéra béyne dovéle 'ozviyye, teqsím mikonæd. mœxaréje sazmáne melf́le mottrohéd, basæhmiyyé ke 'æ' záye 'an midæh́nd, tæ' mín mišævæd.

## Unit IV C

United Nations (4)

1
responsibility
permanent
هسـوليت
sils
The Security Council, charged by the member states with the principal
حفظ صلح وامنيي ,ا د رجهان بوعهد هان واگذا, responsibility for the maintenance of
كرده اند ازيازد ه عضوتشكيل ميشود كه بنع نفــر World peace and security, is made up of
Tنمهاد انمى وشش تند يكرا امبمـع ععومى انتخاب eleven members, of which five are permanent and the other six are elected by the General Assembly. 2 name
agreement
carried out
to carry out
In carrying out its duties, the of all the member states. These states have consented to accept and carry out its decisions.

## 3 renewal

Security Council acts in the name Security Council acts in the name

The five permanent members are: China, France, the Soviet Union, England, and America; the General Assembly elects the six non-permanent members for two-
تجد يد
بنّع عضو دانم عبارتندا; - ختين فوانسه
انحاد جما هيرشوروى انگلستان وامريكا •
وششض عضو غيرد اتم را مجمَ عهومى دوره د وساله
انتخاب وبلافاصله قابل تجد يدانتـخاب نيهتند.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { شوراى امنيب د داجراى وظا يف خود بنام كليه دول } \\
& \text { عضــو عمل ميكند • دول مذ بور موافقع كدده اندكه } \\
& \text { تصميمات شورارا قبول ومجرى هـاز ند • } \\
& \text { نا } \\
& \text { موافتع } \\
& 0 \\
& \text { هجوى هـانتن } \\
& \text { عصــو عمل ميكند • دول مدبور موافقع كـه الدكه } \\
& \text { تصميمات شورارا قبول ومجرى هـاز ند • }
\end{aligned}
$$ year terms, and they are not eligible for

immediate re-election.

## sazmáne meléle mottrohéd

1 mæs' uliyy\&t
da' emí
 Šowráye 'æmniyy\&t, ke dovéle ' $\delta z \mathrm{zv}$, mæs' uliyyfte 'æsáse héfze sb̂lh væ 'æmniyyátra dær jæhán bær 'ohdéye 'án va gozar kærde'ând, 'æz yazd̛́́h 'OZv, tæškil mišævæd. ke pǽnj næfære 'anhá da' emí, væ šéš tæne digárra, mejmét' e 'omumí ' entexảb. mikonæd.

 كالثn 1, 10 i=俉
 ر

nám
movafeqát
mojrá
mojrá saxtśn
šowráye 'æmniyyǽt, dær 'ejráye væza'éfe $x 8 d$, benâme kolliyéye dovále 'ózv, 'æmßl mikonæd. dovele mezbúr, movafeqét kærde'ænd, ke tæsmimáte šowrára qæbúl, væ mojrá sazænd. 3 tæjdíd pánj 'ozve da'ém 'ebar\&́trend 'æz, cín, færansé, 'etteháde jæmahíre šowrærí, 'englestán, væ 'emriká. væ šěš 'ozve qéyre da'émra, mæjmée 'omumí, [be]dowréye dosalé 'entexáb, vex belafaselé qabéle tæjdíde 'entexáb, nístrend.

PR. 3lo
4. connected with, related to

ceremony, custom
procedure, procedural matters
positive, affirmative
to be adopted
 possesses one vote. Decisions with regard to procedural matters are adopted by an affirmative vote of seven members, and اعخا اتحخـــــاذ ميكرد د وتصصميمات در
 decisions on matters [of] basic [importance]
are also [agreed upon] by seven votes,
5 agreeing, concurring
included جزو
اتفاق
votes \&1,T
great
named
os
term, expression, terminology
public
er gr
but in such decisions the concurring votes of all five permanent members must be included; this is the [provision] called the " unanimity of the great

ولى دراين گونه تصـميماء بايد راى موافق تمام
 به "اتغاق T, اءاء دول هـظم" هوسوم و د, اهطلاح عموم به "وتو " معروف شـــــــه • powers", and known in popular parlance as the "veto".

| 5 watchfulness, vigilance | موراقبـ |
| :--- | ---: |
| needing |  |
| immediate |  |



PR 312
at least
session, meeting
Since the preservation of peace demands constant watchfulness and requires immediate decisions, the Security Council is permanently in session and holds meetings at least every fifteen days.

6 to break, breach
actions, measures
برهـ زلدن
1
punishing, enforcing
resorting

جون حفظ ملح مراقبع د انم ميخواهـد ومحتاج بتصميماء فورى است لذا شوراى اهنيت دانم درحال اجلاسورد هـع كم هر بانز ده ه روز يكبار هجلسه د ارد • breach of peace, the Security Council is empowered to resort to punitive
 امنيع به منظور برقرارى صلخ وارنيع اختيار دارد باعمال قهربه متوسل شود • actions for the restoration of peace.

7 These actions [may] comprise the severing of communications, the severing of economic and diplomatic relations, and, if necessary, action on land, in the air, and on the sea. 8 cause
because of the charter
bound, pledged
armed
to put at the disposal, make available

اين اعمال عبارتند از - قطـع ارتباطات -

-لازم شهد عملياع زمينى وهواْن ودريانى
dáste k\&́m
jælsé (pl. jælsát)
\% \% \% \%
cln héfze sólh moraqebéte da'ém mixahed, ve mohtáje betæsmimáte fowríst, lezá šowráye 'æmniyyát, da'ém dær hâle 'ejlás, væ d\&ste kém hér panzdæh rúz yék bar, jælsé dared.



dær mowréde tandid, ya bær hém zadfáne sólh, šowráye 'æmniyy\&t, bemenzưre bærqæraríye sólh væ 'æmniyyf́t, 'extiyár davæd, be'æ' mále qæhriyyé, motævæssel šævæd.





8 mujéb, mowjéb
bemujébe menšúr
mokælláf
mosællfh
dær 'extiyár gozaštł́n

PR. 314
facilitation
تصمـيل
facilities

All the member states in the United
Nations are bound by the charter شوراى اهنيت ازآنمابتخا هـد برطبق ترارد اد هاى خاصى
to make armed troons available to

 so requests, in accordance with special agreements, and to supply
[any] facilities and support needful
for the preservation of peace.

9 January
Commission
atomic

زانوهـ

0)

The General Assembly, in January of the year 1946, created an Atomic Energy Cormission, operating under the supervision of the Security Council.
 نيورى انمى ,ا كه بل ستور شورأى ا منيع كار ميكند
-ا


## Unit V C

Agreement between the United States and Iran

1
excellency
free, independent
minister plenipotentiary
Ministry of Foreign Affairs
Third Political Division
No. $3770 / 14410$
Mordad 29, 1322
(August 21, 1943)
[Your] (Excellency), Mr. Minister:
2 respectfully
arrival, receipt
dated
Excellency
publications
with regard to, regarding, publications
exchange
imperial
United States of America
statement, notification
to notify, acknowledge

جناب مختـا, و; ير مختـار وزار اد اره سوم سبياسى
 تاريخ T9 اهرداد سال جناب Tقاى وزير مختار محتر وصول هور خه جناب عالى نتورياع راجــع به نشوياع مباد له شا هنشاهـ
كشورهاى متـحد ه امريكا اشعار

اشعـارد اشتـن

Unit V C

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \underbrace{\text { Lin }} 11 \text { jenáb, jænáb } \\
& \text { ر } \\
& \text {, Cis, }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { vezaréte 'omúre xarejé. } \\
& \text { 'edaréye sevvbme siyasí. } \\
& \text { šomaréye séhezaro hæftsédo hæftảd, } \\
& \text { cæhardÉhhezaro cæharsf́do d\&h, }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { taríxe bísto nohóme, mordáde sále } \\
& \text { hezáro sisfedo bísto dó. } \\
& \text { - } \\
& \text { "-9-r }{ }^{2} \quad \text { mohtæræmen } \\
& \text { Og } \\
& \text { moværræxé } \\
& \text { jenábe 'œlı } \\
& \text { R } \\
& \text { næšriyyát } \\
& \text { rajé' benæšriyyát } \\
& \begin{array}{r}
i j i j \\
-j i j+4)
\end{array} \\
& \text { رl } \\
& \text { mobadelé } \\
& \text { šahenšahí } \\
& \text { kešværháye mot.tæhedéye 'amrika } \\
& \text { 'ešlár } \\
& \text { 'es'ár dašt́f́n }
\end{aligned}
$$

PR. 318
I have the honor to acknowledge
the receipt of Your Excellency's
هحترها" وهول نا هه هـس
 رسمى بين دوله شا هنـنـاهى ايران وكتَورهـــــاى
 publications between the Imperial

Iranian Government and the United
States of (North) America,
3 joy, pleasure
استرت باستحضار

I am ('he is') informing you, with
 - نسببَ به اين هوضوع باستحتار ميرماند Iranian Government's agreement in this matter.

4 favorable acceptance
The Imperial Government will be glad to undertake an exchange of (its) official publications for publications of the United States of America [ to be carried out] in accordance with the following provisions:

5 act of sending
through, by
institute
to be carried out
(1) The sending of the publications from Iran will be done by the Ministry of Education, and

 from America by the Smithsonian Institute.
 $\because 2,1,26 i \rightarrow 6 a n-0,16^{2}-196 r$
Nicori $\dot{\cos } \boldsymbol{\operatorname { c o s }} \boldsymbol{\sim}$

mohtæræm\&̊n vosủle namẻye moværræxéye bisto yekóm 'Gte hezáro nohsado cehelo sé, šomarêye panstádo hæštádo h\&̛šte jænảbe 'ælifra, rajê' bemobadeléye næšriyyáte ræsmi, beyne dowlßte šahenšahíye 'irản, væ kešverháye mottæhedéye 'amrikáye šemalí, 'eš'ár dašte,
'estehzar væ bakæmále mæsærrát, movafeqáte dowl免te šahenšahíye 'irắnra, nesb\&́t
 be ${ }^{\text {I }}$ in mowzúl, be' estehzâr míræsanæd.



L60, il,

$$
\simeq \dot{4}, \frac{1}{} \quad \text { nemayæd. }
$$

زرط

$$
0,1 /
$$

a
têbqe moqærrærâte zîr, næšriyyáte ræsmíye xbdra, banæšriyyảte kešværcháye mottæhedéye 'amrikß́ye šomalí, mobadele bongáh
be'æm\&工 'amædæ̊n (1) 'ersảle næšriyyát 'æz 'irản, bevæsilêye vezarête færhß́ng, væ 'æz 'emrikß tævæssóte bongáhe 'esmitsoniyán, be'æmmُl xahéd 'amæd.

PR. 320

6

| receipt | دريان¢ |
| :---: | :---: |
| recipient | د دريافغ كنـد |
| library | كتـابخانهنه |
| congress | - كنّك |

(2) The recipient of the publications

د ريانت كننده نشرياء د رايران وزارع فرهنگ in Iran will be the Ministry of ود رامريكاكتا بخانه كـــــتكره خواهد بود • Education, and in America the Library of Congress.

7 copy
list
attached
to send

نسخa
c
بيوس
إرسال داشتَن
(3) The Imperial Iranian Government shall send regularly one copy of

دولت شاهنـشاهى ايران مرتباً يك نسشـه از

each of its official publications •شمارْ ! included in the attached List No. i,

8 future


## 

وْ
(2) dæryáft konændéye næšriyyát dær 'iràn, vezar\&te færh\&ng, væ dær ' emriká ketabxanéye konger' xahed bud.
 'æz næšriyyâte ræsmíye x6́dra, ke dær surfte peyveste šomarkye ykk šárh dadé šode'f́st, 'ersál xahed dašt.
(1-^8 8 'atiyé

PR. 322
And in the future as well, any important

ود رT
 new publications which any agency of

 list without the necessity for renewed
negotiations.
 of (North) America shall send regularly one copy of each of its official publications included in the attached list No. 2.
 10 And in the future as well, any important new publications which any
ود رT-يه نيز هرقسم نثويات ههب جهد يدى كه هـريك
 agency of the American Government shall
 publish shall be added to the aforementioned
افزود ه خوا هـد شـد •
list without the necessity for renewed
negotiations.
11 with regard to, with respect to

درخصوص
department, office
departments, offices
دا
دوا
at present
mention
printing
to print, issue in print
agreement

بطبـــع رسانيلدن
مواققتنـا هه

væ dær 'atiye niz, h\&́rqesm næšriyyate mohemme jædídi, ke hér yek 'æz mo'æssæsáte dowlete šahenšahí montæšér nemayf̛́nd, bedúne - ánke lazém bemozakeráte jædidi bašad, besuráte nambordé 'æfzudé xahæd šod.

2 (4) dowláte kešværháye mottæhedeye 'amrikáye šomalı, morættæbén yêk nosxé 'æz háryek 'æz næšriyyáte resmíye xódra, ke dær suréte peyvéste šomaréye dó šérh dadé šode ' 2 est, 'ersảl xahæd dašt. 10 væ dær 'atiyé niz, hf́rqesm næšriyyáte mohe̊mme jædídi, ke héryek 'æz mo'æssæsáte dowléte 'amrika montæšér nemayánd, bedúne 'ânke lazém bemozakeráte jædídi bašed, besuráte nambordé, 'æfzudé xahæd šod.


11 dær xosús
da' eré
dæva'ér
fel len
zékr
tab'
beteb' ræsanid\&n
movafeqætnamé

PR. 324
(5) With respect to the Govermment Offices that do not have publications
ند ارندود رصورت هاى بيوست ذكرنثـد ه است at present and are not mentioned on the
حَنين موافتة ميثيود كه هـرگاه د رTتيه نثـرياتى attached enclosed lists, it is so agreed that whenever they shall issue any
بطبع رسانند طبق اين ووافقتنا هه ا;هــــركدام publications, they shall send one copy of each according to this agreement.

12 charged, responsible
د رخصوص دواتر د ولتى كه نمـلاً نشرياتى بك نسـخه الرسال دارند
عهـد ه د ار
ship
to arise
(6) Each of the two parties shall be

 steamship charges and any other expense that may arise in each country.

13 hastening, accelerating
limit, boundary
possibility
حـ
expressing
to express
(7) The two parties express their
طرفين ثمايل خود را به تسريع ارهمال نشرياء
-تاحد اهكان ابراز ميد ارند the publications as much as possible.

14 circular

| circular | بخشنا هـ |
| :---: | :---: |
| secret, confidential |  |
| document |  |
| documents |  |
| two governments |  |









。
(5) dær xosúse dæva'ére dowlætí ke fellén næšriyyáti nædarénd, væ dær suræthaye peyvást zekr næšode '\&ast, cenín movafeqæt mišæved, ke hérgah dær 'atiyé næšriyyáti betǽb' ræsan\&́nd, tébqe 'in movafeqætnamé, 'æz hérkodam, yéknosxe 'ersál darænd. 12 'ohdedár kæštı pís 'amædén
(6) hǽryek 'æz tæræféyn, 'ohdedáre hæzinéye póst, væ rahe 'ahł́n væ kæští, væ dig\&́r mæxarêjji ke dær kesvére hérkodam pís miyay\&́d, xahánd bud.

13 tæsri' hédd
'emkán
' ebráz
' ebráz daštón
(7) tæræféyn, tæmayóle xodra, betæsrí'e 'ersále næšriyyât, ta hédde 'emkan, 'ebráz midarend.
bæxšnamé
mæhrømané
senfed
'æsnád
dowlætéyn

PR. 326
(8) This agreement shall not include confidential circulars and bublications or other special documents of the two
 محرمانه وهمـتحتنين سايراسناد خصوصى دولتين نخوا هـــــــــــود Govermments.

15 agency
to conclude an agreement
to be in force, in effect
(9) This agreement shall not alter any agreement concluded regarding exchange of official publications between offices or agencies of the two Govermments and remaining in effect.

16 enjoying, profiting by
to count, consider
 قرارد اد ى كه درخصوه مبادله نثـرياء رسمى بين دوا تُريا نما يند كيهاي د ولتين بسـته

highest شـهـودن
to offer, present تقد يم داهُتن
This agreement will go into effect as of Mordad 29, 1322, corresponding to

$$
\text { اجراى اين موافتتنا هه ازناريخ } 9 \text { ؟ امرد اد }
$$

$$
\text { سال } 19 \text { غ } 19 \text { خواهـد بود • }
$$

 this opportunity to present my highest

 كت~
 (1)

㻌 1

## 0



## $20^{\circ}$



(जّا

$$
\text { as } \cos _{3}-1 \operatorname{l}^{2}
$$

(8) 'ín movafeqætnamé šaméle næšriyyát væ bæxšnameháye mehræmané, ve hámcenin sayére 'æsnáde xosusíye dowlætéyn, náxahæd bud.
15 næmayændeg1 qærardád bæst\{́n beqovvéye xód budán
(9) 'in movafeqætnamé, híc tegyiri dær hér qærardádi ke, dær xosúse mobadeléye næšriyyáte resmí, beyne dæva'ér, ya næmayændegiháye dowlætéyn bæsté šode'f́st, væ beqovvéye xbd baqí bašed, néxahæd dad.
maq teeném
šomord\&n [šomor-, šomær-] /šmor-/
fa' eqé
teqdím dašten
'ejrkye 'in movafeqætnamé 'æz taríxe bísto nohbme mordáde sále hezáro sisf́do bisto dó, motabéqe bísto yekóme 'úte sále hezáro nohsł́do cehélo sé, xahéd bud. mowqél ra moqtænદ́m šomorde, 'ehteramáte fa' eqéra tæadím mídaræd. mohæmméed sa'éd.

## Unit VI C

Newspaper Clippings 1 and 2

## Clipping 1

1

| Ettela'at ('informations; news'), | اطالاعات هوائى |
| :---: | :---: |
| air [edition] |  |

## April

meeting, gathering
devoted, devotee
Devotees of Islam (a religious and political

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {. }{ }^{\top} \\
& \text { اجتماع } \\
& \text { فد } \\
& \text { فد } \\
& \text { فد ائى } \\
& \text { فد ائيان اسلام }
\end{aligned}
$$ group)

Ettela'at, air [edition], No. 783,

-
Devotees of Islam meeting prohibited. . ازاجتماع فدائيان اسلا م جلوگيرى ميشود
2 in view of the announcement
issuing, publication
نظُربه اعلا ميه
صـدور
founded upon (with bær)
first month of Persian year (21/22 March -
فرورد ين 21/22 April)
military governor
caution
to wam against
emphatically
place

| ف***** |
| :---: |
| حن, |
| برجن ردا اهتن |
| اكيـــ1 |
| مكان |
| \% |

prohibition, prevention
In view of the announcement issued by the نظربصدو راعلا ميــه فد ائيان اسلام Devotees of Islam in several newspapers regarding their meeting in the Mosque of oma

Unit VI C
Newspaper Clippings 1 and 2
Clipping 1

$$
\sum_{106}-16 b_{1}-1
$$

1
多 1

V Ar o，L


 ر © GノM


ob
ど
恨 $\varliminf_{\sim}^{n} \mid \dot{\sim}$
 ${ }^{6}$（E） قر

1 ＇ettela＇ate hæva＇i
＇avríl
＇ejtemá
fedá
feda＇í
feda＇iyâne＇eslám ＇ettela＇áte hæva＇í，šomaréye hæftsádo hæštádo sé．pænjóme＇avril，sảle cæharơm。 ＇æz＇ejtemá＇e feda＇iyăne＇eslám，jelowgirí mišævæd．

2 næz\＆́r be＇el lamiyye
sodúr
mebni
færværdín
færmandáre nezamí
hæzき́r
bær hœz\＆\＆dašt免n
＇ækidf́n
mækán
$m^{\operatorname{man}} n^{\prime}$
næz\＆\＆r besodúre＇e＇lamiyyéye feda＇iyáne ＇eslám，dær cånd ruznamé，mæbni bær ＇ejtemá＇e＇anhá dær mæsjéde šăh， dær rúze jom＇é panzdæhbme færværdin måh， færmandare nezamí，＇e＇lamiyyé＇i dær

PR. 330
the Shah on Friday the fifth of

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { هرگــــــونه اجتماعيرا د , ه, مكان وبهر هنظطور } \\
& \text { • }
\end{aligned}
$$ cautioning them against the meeting and emphatically prohibiting any manner of gathering in any place for any purpose. 3 removal, elimination doubt

clear, explicit
explicitly, emphatically, categorically
kind
meeting, gathering
observation, witnessing

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ت~R } \\
& \text {, } \\
& \text { شبـ } \\
& \text { صريح } \\
& \text { صريحا } \\
& \text { نوع } \\
& \text { هتتضى } \\
& \text { متفرق } \\
& \text { رتخلـــف } \\
& \text { متخلفين } \\
& \text {, }
\end{aligned}
$$

expedient, required
dispersed
opponent, resisting
opponents
punishment
The Military Governor wrote as follows in his announcement: 'In order to remove any doubt, it is explicitly stated that any kind of gathering that is observed is

 كه مشا هـد ه شود باوسا ئل هتتضى متفرق
 and those resisting are to be turned over to شده وبمجازات قانونى خواهندرسيد. the Military Courts and will incur legal punishment.

Clipping 2
tenth month of the Persian Year; (22/23 Dec. -
$\{$ ？

 $=x_{1} 0, y^{2}$家－为 为家 ＂ $\xrightarrow{6}$ G1，爫 $=$ ～行完少者


 M，$=8$ （S）－r
pasboxe＇anhá sadér，væ＇anhára＇æz ＇ejtemá＇bær hæz\＆r dašte，væ＇ækidźn hár gune＇ejtemá＇ira，dær hâr mækán，væ beh\＆́r mænzúr，mfn＇nemude＇æst．

3 ref1 šobhé særíh særihłُn nów＇ tæjæmmó： mošahedé
moqtæzí
motæfærréq
motæxælléf
motexxllefin
mojazát
færmandáre nezamí，dær＇e＇lamiyyéye xód， dær＇in mowred minevis\＆d，bæraye ref＇e hér gune šobhé＇i，særihf́n＇el lám midaræd， ke hér now＇tæjæmmóli ke mošahedé šævéd， bavæsa＇éle moqtezí motæfærréq væ motæxællefin tæslíme dadgahháye nezamí šode，væ bemojazáte qanuuí，xahând ræsid．

Clipping 2
4 déy

PR. 332

Ettela'at, air [edition], No.717,
Saturday, Dey 21, 1330, fourth year [of publication].

Y IV اطلاعات هوائى شـــــــــاره ش rr. شنبه بيست ويكم د ی ماه سL -سال 5 arrangement

Hungary
pursuit
as a result of, following
economy
telegraphic, by telegraph
message
to communicate
The Hungarian Legation wired to Budapest for the purpose of arranging a commerical

تنظيم
مجارستان
تصقيب
د رتمـقيب

اقتماد
تـلكُرافى
هخابره
مخا بره كــــــردن ن
براى تنظيم قرارد اد بازرگانى بين ايران ومجارستان •د رتـتقيب مذ اكرات agreement between Iran and Hungary following الخير Тاقاى وزير مختار مجارستان the recent negotiations of the Hungarian minister باTشـــــاى دكترعلى امينى and Dr. Ali Amini, the Minister of National وزيراقتحاد ملى سفارت هجارستان Economy.

6
participation
between
compensation, barter
And requested special representatives to participate in arranging a commercial قرارد اد تجارتى ميان ايران و مجارستان agreement between Iran and Hungary on a براساس بايا ایاى خوا سته است• basis of mutual exchange.
known
as far as is known, apparently
از قرارمسـلوم
middle parts, course
اواسط
coming, next
Tايــند ه
 du．bes）


$$
r^{-b^{2}-0}
$$

OC，比


－

 $\div \operatorname{Fi}$院二人ジィ
－

 －
 طا 1 آ
＇ettela＇ate，hæva＇1．šomaréye hæftsédo hevdÁfh，šembéye bisto yekóme dey máhe sále cœharom．

5 tæzim
mejarestán
tæ゚ qíb $^{\text {b }}$
dær tæiqíb
＇eqtesád
telegrafi，telgerafi
moxaberé
moxaberé kerd́n
bæráye tænzime qærardáde bazærganíye，béyne ＇iráñ væ mæjarestân，dær tæ＇qíbe mozakeráte ＇exíre＇aqáye væzíre moxtáre mejarestán， ba＇aqáye doktor＇ælí＇æminí vezíre＇eqtesáde mellí，sefær⺈te mejarestán telegrafl bebudapést，moxabert kærde．
šerkfut
miyán
payapáy
væ næmayændegáne mæxsúsira，bærâye šerkát dær tænzíme qærardáde tejarætíye miyâne ＇irân væ mæjarestân bær＇æsâse payapåy， Xasté＇æst。
$m^{1}$ lúm
＇æz qæráre mæ＇lam
＇ævasét
＇ayænde

As far as is know, the aforesaid representatives will come to Tehran
in the course of the coming week and start the necessary negotiations.

ازقـــــــــــرا, هنتـه Tبنده بتهران خوا هندTا هد ومذ اكرات
-لازم T آغـــــــازخوا هـد شد
b/ص1
 mezbúr, 'ævaséte hæftéye 'ayændé betehrân xahánd 'anæed. ve mozakeráte N
 lazém, 'aqáz xahæd šod.

Unit VII C
Newspaper Clippings 3 and 4
Clipping 3
1 killing, murder
Razmara (assassinated Prime Minister)
considering
to be considered
تلقى شدن
'THE NEWS'. Airmail [Edition]. No.717.
VIV - اطلاعات هوائى شهار0
Saturday, 21 Dey, 1330, fourth year
شنبــه [of publication]. Killing of Razmara . سال ڤهr regarded as ordinary (=non-political). 2 decree
the night before last
cabinet

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { تصويبنا هـ } \\
& \text { ريشب } \\
& \text { هـيئت وزيران }
\end{aligned}
$$

according to this
ninth month of Persian Year,
Azar (22/23 Nov.-22/23 Dec.)
This decree was issued at the session of the cabinet the night before last:
اين تصويبنا هه د رجلسه بريشب
هـيئت وزيران صادرشد • بنابــــــريشغنهاد
وزارت جنك؛ د رماه Tذ ر د رهيئت وزيران
تصويبنــــــــا مه اى كن شت decree was passed in the cabinet.

3 approved, passed
duty
martyr
to die for a cause


شهيدن ندن
salary, pay

Unit VII C
Newspaper Clippings 3 and 4
Clipping 3


1 q\&t1
ræzmará
telmqqí
teleqqí šoden
'ettela'áte hæva'í. šomaráye
hæftsfédo hevd\&́h, šæmbéye bísto yekठme déy máhe, sâle hezáro sisádo sí, sále cæharóm. qátle ræzmará, 'adí tæleqqi šod.

2 tæsvibnamé
pærišéb
hey'\&te vezirán
bæná bærín
' azfor
'in tæsvibnamé, dær jælséye pærišébe hey'áte væzirán, sadér šod. bæná bær pišneháde vezar\&fte jéng, dær måhe 'az\&́r, dær hey'fáte væzirán, tæsvibnamé'i, gozéšt.
3 mosævveb
væzife
šæhíd
šmhid šodán
hoqúq

PR. 338

| degree, rank | درجه |
| :---: | :---: |
| elevation, promotion |  |
| heir |  |
| to pay | ور* |
|  | برد اختن |
| field-marshal |  |
| basis, rule |  |

That in accordance with a law approved by كه برطبق قانون هصوب هجلس مبنى براين هو the Majles to the effect that, if an officer dies fulfilling his duties, all اگگافسرى درراه انجام وظيفه شهـيد شد of his final salary plus a promotion of كليه T>>رين حتوق اورا با يكك د رجه ارتقا بوارث او بيرد ازند • حقوق سيهبــــد one rank shall be paid to his heirs. رز The salary of Field Marshal Razmara too, by the same ruling, would be payed to his heirs.

4 connection, grounds on the grounds that to be agreed upon to behave, act

This decree was cancelled in the eighteenth session of the Cabinet in the month of Dey on the grounds that the killing of Razmara had been judged ordinary (=non-political), and it was agreed that the War Ministry should deal with his heirs in accordance with the law and the ordinary regulations.

$$
\text { اين تصويبناهه درجلسه } 11 \text { ـ د يماه }
$$

هيئت وزيران بمناسبت اينكه قتل رز؟TT
عاد ى تلقى شد ه است لغوكرد يد ومقرر شد
وزارc جنهُ طبق قانون ومقررات عاد ى
نسسبت بوارث او رنتارنما يــــــــــ •

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { منا سبت }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { مقــرششدن } \\
& \text { رفتا .نهود ن }
\end{aligned}
$$



ONCl
dæræjé, dærjé
'erteqá
varés pl . væresé, vorrás pærdaxtén (pærdaz-)
sepæhb $8 d$
$q a^{\prime}$ edé
-


šæhíd šód, kolliyéye 'axerín hoquqqe ' úra bayékdæræje 'erteqá, bevarése
 'ú bepærdazénd, hoqlaqe sepæhbठd ræzmará hæm, behஷmin qa' edé bevarése 'u, pærdáxt šævæd.
4 monasebft bemonasebf́te 'ínke moqærrér šodf́n






 -~レ゙

PR. 340

Clipping 4
5 discussion
barter
Ettala'at, air [edition], No.717,
Saturday, Dey 21, 1330, fourth year [of publication]. Draft of Barter Agreement between Iran and Italy.

6 preliminary draft
showing
Cabinet
هيئت د ولت
A preliminary draft was drawn up of a barter agreement between Iran and Italy, and it was agreed that, after it had been prepared and composed, it should be shown to Doctor Amini, the Minister of National Economy, so that he might present it to the Cabinet for discussion.

7 completion
open to discussion
A preliminary draft for a barter agreement between Iran and Poland also هـمـتجنين بشش نويس قرارد اد تهاترى ايران ولهـستاننيزخاتسهه يافته كه بسازاتـمام was completed, so that after the business كارقرارد ادايران وايتاليا اين قرارداد هم of the Iran-Italy agreement was finished, درهيئت دولت مطرح خـــــواهد هــد this agreement also would be open for discussion in the Cabinet.

Clipping 4
2
sjur

5 torrh tæhatorí
'ettela'áte hæva'1. šomaréye
TI Miv Viv
1rr. Juot,



~1
$\underbrace{\cdots}$

冎
 $\underbrace{\sim}$ ~ - ر) dowl\&t, teqdím konæ্nd.

 ~نَ
 ○


PR. $34^{2}$

## Unit VIII C

## Newspaper Clipping 5

1 sheet of paper
ورق
documents, papers
Ettela'at, air [edition], No. 723.
Saturday, Dey 28, 1330, fourth year
[of publication]. They' re burning the papers and documents.

| 2 | consulate | كنسولكىى |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | activity | فعـاليت |
|  | movernent | جنب |
|  | agitation, movement | جوش |
|  | long | درا |
|  | building | e, عhe |
|  | ancient | قد يهى |
|  | old fashioned | قد يهى سا |
|  | to be established, happen, go on | برقتـ-ـ, |
|  | after the 115 years that have |  |
|  | d since the establishment of the | (1) |
|  | sh Consulate in Tabriz, there | T; 1 O |
|  | een for several days none of the | - د |
|  | e and activity that has gone on | ود د يحك, |
|  | any years in the old fashioned |  |
|  | late building. |  |

## Unit VIII C

## Newspaper Clipping 5

ü，

ジっ

～～～rr
1ヶr．Juov r＾ －詮 （H） نـت ليّت

－ 1 ，
$\underset{\sim}{n}$
Cris －ucris



1 væreq
＇owráq
＇ettela＇áte，hæva＇í．šomareye
hæftsédo，bísto sé．šæmbéye bísto
hæštóme dey máhe，skle hezáro sisłdo
sí．sále，cæharóm．＇owráq，væ
＇æsnádra mísuzanænd．
2 konsulgærí
fæ＇aliyy\＆́t
jómb
juš
deraz
＇emar\＆t
qædim？
qædimisáz
bær qærár budán
pés＇æz yeksf́do panzd\｛́hsal，ke ＇æz taríxe tæ＇síse konsulgæríye ＇engelís dær tæbriz migoz\＆št，＇æknún cfendruzæst，ke＇æz＇ánhæme fæ＇aliyyát， væ jombojúši ke，saliyâne deráz， dær＇emaréte qædimisáze konsulgærí bær qærár búd，digér mowjúd nist．

PR. 344

3 to be used, expressed and if there is any activity going on ('evident'), it is being done in a different way than that which occupied the attention of the consular employees before ('in this period').during
this period.
4 opening
to be opened
official, functionary
officials, functionaries
open, public
concealment
territory
the day before yesterday
undesirable, unpleasant
to leave (that which remains)
course, flow
to continue
The political activities, both open and
secret, of English officials began on

كنســولگرى انگليس د رتبريز افتتاح گُر يد Azerbaijan soil in ('from') the year 1837, فــاليت سياسى ماء وررين انكليسىبطورعلنى when the British ('English') consulate in


Tabriz was opened and these activities, which have left undesirable traces upon the history of Iran's political independence, continued up until the day before yesterday.

نا مطلوبى درتاريخ استقالال سياسى ايــــــران باقى كذارده جريان


PR. 346

5 documents
act of bringing together, accumulating
هد ار
جهـ
Two nights ago Robert Davidson, the English Consul in Tebriz , spent all his time burning important documents and papers, accumulated during the century since the founding of the
رابرت دـاويد سنــــن كنسول انگليس د رتبريز
دوشـب تبل تمام وقت خـود راصرف سوزاندن
اسناد و ومد ارك همهمى كــــرد كه د رظرف
يك قرن ثاءسيس.كنسولگ,ى د رتبريز جمـع Tرى
شد ه بود • Consulate in Tabriz.
town
first
ambassador
These papers and documents existed not only in the consulate at Tabriz but also in all the British agencies in Iranian cities, and ('which') for the first

شهرستـان
نخستين
سفير
اين اسناد ومد ارك نم تنها دركنسولكرى تبريز بلكه د ركليه نما يند گيهاى انگليس د رشهrرستانههــــاى ايران وجود داشته كــــــه براى نـخستين بار دولت انگليس ناكزيرشد ه است بوسيله سغيرخويش در تهــــــــران د ستور سوزاندن آنهـــا, ا
بنما يندگان سياسى خودد رشهرستانـــهابد هـد • political representatives to
burn them.
7 telling, stating
greater, very great
archives

حاكى

Tرشيو


س隹（

，نیّ
 væ mædaréke mohémmi kærde，ke dær

 U先

ن～～～næxostín，noxostín
＋
5 medarék
jæm＇aværı robért davidsón，konskle＇engelís dær tæbriz，d6́ šæb qábl，tæmáme véqute xódra sf́rfe suzanidánne＇æsnad， 6 šæhrestán sæfir
人 Cubic cur kolliyéye næmayændegináye＇engelís

元

 －它
？

## PR. 348

The reports that have reached Tehran today from various cities indicate in general that during the last two days, not only in the city of Tabriz but also

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { اخبارى كه امروزازشهـرستانهابتتهرانرسيده }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { د رشهرتبريز بلكــــه د رشهر هاى اصفهـان } \\
& \text { هشهد شيرا; بوشهروكرمانشاه نيز قسمت }
\end{aligned}
$$ in the cities of Isfahan, Meshed, Shiraz, اعظم وتَ كارمند ان كنسولك,ى بسوزاندن Bushehr, and Kermanshah, the greater part of the Consular employees' time has been spent in burning the documents

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { اوراق ومد اركى صرف شده كه ظرفساليان }
\end{aligned}
$$ and papers that had accumulated in the archives of the Consulates over many ('long') years.

8 acting consul

كنسوليار
سفيركبير
to pack up one's possessions, ('suit case')

The British consuls and acting consuls in the Iranian cities had received a telegram from Sir Francis Sheppard, British Ambassador in Teharan, several days earlier, to the effect that they should pack up their belongings as soon as they received the wire,

9 stock, cash

further
departure



 kermanšåh niz，qesmâte＇æ＇zfóme v́qute ヘiit；karmendáne konsulgeri，besuzanid́ne

 ＊）
／rumedan Cんじ dær šahrestanháye＇irán，cfend ruz


 vosúle telgeráf，čmedanháye xódra $\sim_{i}$ bæsté．


PR. 350
to depart, leave
pay the salaries of all
Iranian and foreign employees and [other] debts out of the Consular funds, and depart for Tehran to receive further instructions.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { عزيمت نمود ن } \\
& \text { وازمحل كنسولگُى حقوق كليه اعضاى ايرانى }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { •تصميم بعـد ى بتهrران عزيمت نما يند }
\end{aligned}
$$

U，天～5
＇æzimét nemudán
Cest do
væ＇æz mæh\＆̊lle mowjudíye konsulgærí
 hoqkaqe kolliyéye＇æ＇záye＇irani， væ xarejí，væ motalebátra，


A －رゥ tæsmíme bæ＇dí，betehrán＇æzimæt nemayænd．

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { u', U垪i, } \\
& \text { W, }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 人, }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 禺 ( }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Unit IX C

Newspaper Clipping 5 (cont'd)
1

| although | - |
| :---: | :---: |
| part, some; torn | ها |
| by means of (of:/-e/), during (with /-e/) | b |
| by means of a telegram | طى تلك, |
| sale | فروش |
| movable | هنقول |
| non-movable | غير هنقول |
| prepared, ready | - To |
| individual |  |
| individuals, persons | افـــراد |
| family | خانواد |
| Center of Consulates, Consulate | مركزكنسولكى |
| General Headquarters |  |

extension
تمد يد
Although some of the British consuls in
باTT the cities, according to a telegram to

د, رشهرستـانها طنى تلكرافى بسغيركبيرانگليس
the British ambassador, recommended that
a request for extension of (the) time
توصيه كرده اند جهثت فروش اموال منقول
(period) be made by the Consulate General
وغير هنقول وهاهد ه شد ن انراد خانواد هــاى Headquarters, because of the sale of
 كنسولك,ى تقاضاى تمد يد هد.ت شــوود • inmovable property and the preparation for departure of the consular employees' families,
2 but, nevertheless
great, large

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ليكن }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { سغارت كبرى }
\end{aligned}
$$

Unit IX
Newspaper Clipping 5 (cont'd)
ぶ!
1 ba'ánke
parè
téye telgeráf
foruš
نصّ
mænqúl

os61-
ز
, 1

- ها نرا

شرّ





 ran

لـّ

konsulgærihá bærkye 'æzimet, 'æz mærkeze konsulgæri tægazaye tæmdide
ba'ánke paré'i 'æz konsulháye 'engelís dær šahrestanha, téye telgeráfi besæfíre kæbire 'engelís, towsiyé kærde 'ænd, jeháte forúše 'æmvále menqul, væ qéyre menqul, væ'amade Sodáne 'æfráde xanevadeháye 'æ' záye moddét ševed.

2 liken, liken, lekæn
kobrá
sefaráte kobrá

PR. 354
 apparently not apnroved this recommendation, نین يرفتف وگغته است هرگونه تصميمى
 be made after the arrival of the consuls ووصول د ستورجد يد ا;طرف سسترايدن وزير
in Tehran and the receipt of new instructions from Mr. Eden, British Foreign Minister.

3 surety, responsibility
pointing out
to point out
falling, fall
snow
خـــــارجه انگليس اتخان گردد •

> خاطرنثـان سا ختى
> كفالت
> خاطرنشان

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ريزش } \\
& \text { برف } \\
& \text { كود لـ } \\
& \text { خرد سL } \\
& \text { قاد, } \\
& \text {, ضرب الاجل } \\
& \text { درراءس ضرب الاجـل }
\end{aligned}
$$

child
young
able
end
period of grace, leeway
at the close of the period of grace
Mr. Forward, acting British consul in Tabriz, now in charge of British Consular affairs in

هـهمتنين مستر فوروارد كنسوليارازكليه
د رتبويزكه فعـلا" كنا لت امور كنسولكُرى
 بسغارت انگليس خاطرنشان ساخته كه بملت ريزشبرفوسرمای شد يد وداشتن همســـر ويك كود ك خرد سال قاد رنيست درراءس س

ضرب الاجلل بتتهرانبــــــــوسد

PR． 355
－
我

 b－ن～～

u宛的

シ


ك10
زِّن


小䅫







líkæn，zaher\＆́an sefar\＆te kobráye ＇engelís，＇ín pišnehádra népæzirofte． væ goftétæst，hérgune tæsmími dær ＇ín zæminé，bayǽed pás＇æz vorúde konsulhá betehrán，ve vosúle dæstúre jædid，＇æz tær\＆fe míster＇idén，væzíre xarejéye＇engelís，＇ettexáz gærded． 3 kefalkt，kæfalft xaternešán xaternešán saxtf́n
rizéš
b\＆rí
kudák
xordsál
qadér
re＇s

dær r\＆＇se zærbol＇æjel hémcenin，míster forwárd，konsuliyáre ＇engelis dær tæbriz，ke fellfn kefal̂te＇omúre konsulgæríye＇engelísra dær mešhéd be＇ohdé daréd，téye telegráfi besefaráte＇engelís， xaternešán saxte，ke be＇ellf́te rizéše bêrf væ særmáye šædíd，væ dašténe hæmsán væ yek kudáke xordsḱl，qadér nist dær rése zærbol＇æj\＆l，betehrán beræsed．

PR. 356

4
according to
he, him
transporting

According to information from the British Embassy, they ( ${ }^{1} \mathrm{it}$ ) informed him the day before yesterday that he

بتـــــرا,1blاع سظارت كبراى انگليس يريروزبوى准
 فرستاده خوا هد شد تااوو-انواده امثرابتنهران

Consular business, and then a special
nlane would be sent to provide transportation
to Tehran for him and his family.
5 sources
(well)-informed
منابع
clas
persistence, insistence
contents
Today informed sources reported that, due to the insistence of the Iranian با بافشارى دولت ايران دراجراى هندرجات يادداشت ارو
 the [decisions] contained in its recent درسرتاسرايران بسـسته خوا هد شدونقط روابط note, the British Consulates all over Iran سياسى ايرأن وانگليسد, رتمهان برقرا, دران روس will definitely be closed by the 30th of

Dey, and political relations between Iran
and England will be carried on only
in Tehran.


 cos Jani vira!
 いっ! ngin !




-נی sł́re 'irán, bæsté xahæd šod. væ fæ્q\&̂t rævabéte siyasiye 'irán væ 'engelis, dær tehrán bær gærar xahæd bud.
(Through error, pages 358 and 359 were omitted in numbering.--Editor's note.)

PR. 360

6 person, personality
legal, official
conditions, states
channel, medium
through the embassy
deciding, settling

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { شخصيت } \\
& \text { حقوقى } \\
& \text { الـحوال } \\
& 0 \\
& \text { ا; امج, ای سنار }
\end{aligned}
$$

(Legitimate) British subjects (and
اتباع وشخصيت داى حتوقى انگليس د رسا ير نقاط persons) in other regions of Iran must
 settle matters related to their personal خويش ا ا; مجرای سغارتككبراى |نكليس د رتهران affairs through the British Embassy in

Tehran.
7 circle, group

| circles, groups |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| return |  |

The same circles reported that upon همان محافل اظمبا,اطلاع ميكردندكهبابازگت
 possible that new instructions may reach Sir Francis Sheppard, British Ambassador

د ستـور ها ى جد يد ى براى سرفر انسييس شبرد
-سغيركبير انكليس د رتجـرانبرسد in Tehran during today or tomorrow.

8 circumstance, way
effect, influence
But it will have no effect upon the carrying out of the recent decision by the Iranian Ministry of Foreign Affairs
كيفيت تاءثير
in any case. ('in any case, in any way or circumstance that might bel).

 أَّ
Lü
＇ætbふ＇，væ šæxsiyyæthaye hoquqíye ＇engelís，dær sayére noqáte＇irán， bay\＆̊，＇omúre mærbúte be＇œhvále šæxsiye xíšra，＇æz mæjrkye sefarkte （） fésl nemayæ্セd． 7 mwhfél J 3 mæhafél － 8
 mikærdænd，ke babazg\＆šte mister ＇idén belænd\＆́n，momkénæst，zárfe

 －～ーr kæbíre＇engelís dær tehrán，béræsæd． $\underbrace{n}_{n} 8$ keyfiyýx́




PR. 362

Unit X C
Newspaper Clipping 6

1 Ettela'at, air [edition], No.719, Monday, Dey 23, 1330, fourth year [of publication].

Closing of British Consulates on Iranian soil.

V19 - اطلاعات هوائى شماره
Irr. دوشنبه
سال جهrـارم• انحســـلال كنسولكُى ماى انگلستان درخاك

- ايـــران

2 This note was presented to
اين ياد داشت شب يكشنبه ازطرفوزارت امورخارجه the British Embassy in Teheran by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs بسفارت كبراى انگليس.درتسهران تسليم شده است

Sunday evening: No.63661, dated Dey 21, 1330.

3 letter
followed, obeyed
my govermment
loving friend, I
expecting
clear, explicit
question
to be asked

## Unit X

## Newspaper Clipping 6




 - ای~
 GなG91 0, 部, n J o ov, rus $\underbrace{}_{-}$

 hæftsf́do nuzdśh, došæmbeye bisto sevvóme dey mahe, salle hezáro sisto do sí. sále, čharóm. 'enhelkle konsulgæriháye 'engelestan, dær xáke 'irán. 2 'ín yaddǎšt, sáabe yek šæmbé, ${ }^{1} æ z$ tær\&fe vezaréte omure xarejé, besefar\&́te kobráye 'engelís dær tehrån, treslim šode 'æst. šomaréye šásto séhezaro šešsfédo šésto yêk. taríxe bísto yekóme dey máhe, sále hezáro sisádo sí.


PR. 364
Mr. Ambassador: after sending

> Tقاى سفيوكبير :
 No. 6321, my govermment expected
 a request from the British Embassy for instances of explicit activity
كبراى انكلسنان موارد فعـاليت ومد اخلات صريح ماء هورين and interference by British officials دولن انگلسـتان درامورد اخــــلى ايران يرسش شود. in the internal affairs of Iran.

4 administrators, officials acquainted, familiar اوليا

LiAT
to declare oneself familiar with truth restoration, returning abovementioned contentment to do, the doing of something; practice, exercise
to be content
قناعت ورزيـــــــــن

Unfortunately the officials of that
Embassy did not wish to admit their متـاءسفانه اولياى
خود را Tشنا باحقيقت نما يند وبا سترد اد مراسله
فوق الـــــــنـركناعت ورزيــــد ند •
themselves with returning the abovementioned
letter.
5 endurance, patience
طاقت
endurance, forebearance
respect, point of view
تحal
(
لحاظ
policy, advisable thing, best thing to do

 \{炎前, grri


 4 'owliyá (pl. of velí)

- ${ }^{\circ}-$


زن النّر

ورْ ورْ "
' aqáye sæfire kæbir. bæ' dæz 'ersåle moraselḱye moværréxe hiźdæhóme dey máhe, sále hezáro sisfédo sí, šomaréye šěšhezro, sisédo bísto yék, dowlf́te metbú'e dustdár, motæræsséd bud, 'æz tær\&fe sefar\&́te kobrłye 'engelestán, mevarbde fæi aliyyát, væ modaxeláte særíhe mæ' muríne dowl\&te 'engelestán, dær 'omúre daxelíye 'irán, porséš šæved. ' ašná ' ašnâ nemud́́n heqiqút
' esterdád
fowqozzékr
 værzidén (værz-) qæna! \&́t værzidfen

 hæqiqét nemayænd. væ be' esterdáde
 moraseléye fowqozzékr, qæna!\&t værzidánd.

$\underbrace{n+512}$
tæhæmmól
leház, leház
meslehát
interests
high (est)
rightful
to consider one's right and duty

## reason's

following
The Imperial Iranian Government, which has no more patience (or forebearance) for the British officials' policy of unwanted interference in the internal

مـهـ عاليه

محق
محق وموظف دانمستـن
دلایل
زيل
دولت شاهنشاهى ايران كه بيش ازااين
طاقت تحمل رويه نا مطـلـوب د خالت ماء وهورين دولت انگلستان رادرامور دا اخلى ايران ندارد ازلحاظ حفظ مصالح عاليه كشور خخود, امحق وموظف ميد اند بد لايلذ يل انحلال كليه نما يند گان كنسـولى انگلستان راد رخاك ايران تقاضانمايد highest interests of its nation, itself justified and obliged to request that, for the following reasons, all consular agencies of England on Iranian soil shall be closed.

## 6 transgression, overstepping

in a way which
disturbing, detrimental


مخل
اولا" هاء مورين كنسولىد ولت انگلستان
د رتـمام نقاط هختلف ا يــــــران ازوظيفه اصلى الم كنسولى تجاوزنمود ه ود را مور داخلى ايران بنحوىكه مخل استـقلال اين كشوراست مه اخله ميكنند وجون حفظ اسـتـتلال كشور اولين وظيفه هــر
دولتى است ناحاربا يد باين وضمـيت نا مطـــلوب



ソン，
 dexal危te mé muríne dowl\＆́te＇englestánra，川


 －un l̀ Lól＇engelestánra，dær xáke＇irán，tæqazá nemayæd．

 ，dowláte＇engelestan，dær tæmáme noqáte moxtæléfe＇irản，＇æz væziféye＇æslíye

 －＇esteqlále＇in kešveræst，modaxelé信

PR. 368
of autonomy is the primary duty of every
state, it is forced to put an end to
this undesirable situation.
7 secondly
great number
transit, passing through
Secondly, so long as India and Pakistan had not gained their independence, owing to the large number of their subjects in Iran, and their travel and transit [requirements] in Iran, and the commercial
هــندوستانورياكستان كه برعهـد ه ماء ورين
relations between Iran and India and Pakistan,
|انكاستـانبود which were under the supervision of English
officials,
8 to be organized, set up
'تشكيل گرد يدن
necessary
ثانياً تا موقعيكه هندوستان وپاكستـان
استقلال پيد انكرد ه بود ند نظر بكثرت عده ا اتباع
آنهــــــــاد رايران ومسافرت وترانزيت هان ها ها
ازايران وهمـجتنين روابط تمجارتى بينايران و

ضورىی
there was a [valid] reason for the number
هوجبى براى وجود عده از كنسولكُرى هـا of consulates; but when the states of India موجود بود ليكن د را ينموقع كه ـدولت and Pakistan were set up, and they themselves هند وستان ويـاكستـان تشكيل گرد يده اند can have consular representatives in the necessary regions of Iran,
وTنهـــــــــا-خود د رنقاط ضرورى د رايوان
9 exigency, need
most
9 exigency, need
ايجاب

غالب
nacár bay\&́\& be'in væz'iyy\&́te namætlkb, xatemé dade šææved.

7 saniyfán
kesret, kæsr\&́t

 budénd, næz\&́r bekæsréte 'eddéye

 , h\&́mconin, rævabéte tejaretíye béyne bær 'ohdéye mæimurine konsulíye (U)
(rosis zærurí (
 b "anhả xod, dær noqáte zærurí dær 'ìrán, mítævanænd næmayændéye konsulí N. dašté bašénd,
~! 9 ijáb

## PR. 370

the number of British subjects in
Iran did not necessitate the maintenance by the British Government of consular agencies in most parts of Iran.

10 thirdly
foundation
reciprocal
reciprocity
number
11 requisite, requirement, inference
Thirdly, since the basis for consular dealings and relations between states rests upon a foundation of reciprocity; and [since], in spite of the large
number of Iranians on British soil, the Iranian Government has no consular
agency in any part of that country, the requirement of reciorocity is that the British Government likewise shall have

عد ه اتباع انگلستان د رايران ايجاب نمينمايندكه در رغالب نقاط ايران نمايند گيهاى كنسولى ا; طر فـد ولت انگلستان وجود د اشته باشند •

هتقابل
as $; 1$
ثالثا جحون اساس مهـا هلا ت وروا بط كنسولى بين دول روى پایه هـها اله هتقابله است ود وله ايران باوجود تـقد اد زياد ايرانيان درخاك |نگلستان در ميجيك ازنقاطان كشورنما يند گی كنسولي ند ارد لازمه هما مله متـقابله اينست كه
 ايــــــران نمايندگى كنسولى نداشته باشـ
no consular agency on any part of Iranian
soil.
detail
particulars, details
above
seriously, strongly

 ת دنْ
＂ثし＂

＂تحراد
لا
＊


 نو




dær hícnoqte＇i＇æz xáke＇irán， næmayændegiye konsulí，n\＆dašte bašæd．
＇eddéye＇ætbá＇e＇engelestán dær＇irán， ＇ijaáb néminemayæd．ke dær qalébe noqâte＇irán，næmayændegiháye konsulí ${ }^{\prime} æ z$ tærefe dowláte＇engelestán，vojúd dašte bašænd． 10 salesfán
payé moteqabél
mo ameléye，moteqabél
tel dád，tæ ${ }^{\text { }}$ dád
11 lazeme
salesán，cún＇æsáse mo＇amelát væ revabéte konsuliye beyne dovél，rúye payéye mo＇ameléye motæqabele＇ést，væ dowléte＇irán，bavojúde teldáde ziyáde ＇iraniyán dær xâke＇engelestán，dær hícyek＇æz noqáte＇án kišvár， næmayændegíye konsulí nædar£d， lazeméye mo＇ameléye motæqabéle
'ettexáz færmudf́n

PR. 372
to make arrangements
consulate general
without
current
dissolved, closed
In view of the above particulars, نظربـراتب فوق دولت شاهنشا هىجداً واكيد
 and emphatically requests that the
فـــــــرما يند كه كليه سركنسولِّى هـا وكنسولياريهـاى

$$
\text { British Government make arrangements انگلستـان درتمام نقاطايران بلا استثـاتاسى } \quad{ }^{\prime} \text { استا }
$$

to close all British Consulates General
-د يمــــــاه جارى هنحل كرد نـد and acting consulates in all parts of Iran
without exception, by the 3oth of the current month, Dey.

13 Bager Kazemi (personal name)
با قركــاظمى

I avail myself of the opportunity to renew [the expression] of my high regards.
[signed] Baqer Kazemi

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { سركنسولگّى } \\
& \text { بلا } \\
& \text { • } \\
& \text { هـ }
\end{aligned}
$$

PR. 373
(extíb 'ettexáz færmudén
 , Nowléte 'engelestán teqqazá dared, tærtíbi 'ettexáz færmayænd, ke
 - is) jincoiogurion konsuliyariháye 'engelestán dær tæmáme noqáte 'irán, belá 'estesná, ta 1. /- siyóme déy máhe jarí monhéll gærdænd. (j) 6 ! 13 baqére kazemí

 baqére, kazemi.
".


Unit XI C
Newspaper Clippings 7 and 8

## Clipping 7

1
conference
Ettela'at, air [edition], No.784. Sunday, Farvardin 17, 1331, fourth year [of publication]. Moscow International Economic Conference. 2 system
to get together
For the first time in the history of the Soviet Government, representatives of forty-two nations with various economic systems have come together in Moscow to improve relations and

براى اولين دفعـه درتاريخ حكومت شوروى نما يند گان §

اقت صاد ى دارند در رسسكـوگرداهمده اند تاارتباط
وهمكــــــارى بازرگانى وصنـتى ميان ملرا تسهـيل -كند commercial and industrial cooperation between nations.
3. atmosphere, environment


Unit XI C

## Newspaper Clippings 7 and 8



PR. 376

The World Economic Conference was
opened on the afternoon of Thursday
April 16, Farvardin 14, in an
atmosphere of good mutual understanding,
كنفرانس جههانى اقتصاد ى عصر چنع شنبه
 حسن تفا هم ود ورازهـرگونه مسا ئل سياسى وبد انتـــــقاد ازرثريمهاى يكد يك,افتتاح يافت• far removed from any political
questions, and without criticism of
each other's regimes [by the
participants].
5 leading, directing
Matin Jaftari (personal name)
متين د فترى
to be elected
alternating, alternately, in turn At the first session of the conference, when the directing committee was appointed, Doctor Matin Daftari, a member of the Iranian delegation, was elected to membership in the directing committee. The presidency of the general sessions will

متناوبا" در دنخستين جلسه كنفرانسكه هيئت رئيسه تمين شد آآى متين دفترى عضــــــوهيئت نما يند گى ايران بمضويت هيئع رئيسه انتنخاب گـــــرد يد•رياست جلسات عمومى هتناوباً بايكى ا; اعضاى هيئت رئيسه خوا هـد بــــــود • reside ('be') in turn with each member of the directing committee.
contact, touch
participant
شركت كند ه
results
useful
hopefulness
اميدوارى

 م

 انتّ


His


 هـُتِ
-




تِّتّم
ner
Cor)
konferłnse jæhaniye 'eqtesadí, '\&sre pænj šæmbéye sizdæhóme 'avril, cæhardæhôme færværdín, dær mohíte hósne tæfahóm, væ dúr 'æz hárgune mæsa'éle siyasí, væ bedúne 'enteqád, 'æz režimháye yekdigár 'eftetáh yaft. 5 ræ'ís (f. ræ'isé) mætin dæftærı ' entexáb gærdidán motænaveb@n dær næxostín jælséye konferáns ke hey'\&́te ræ'isé tæ'yín šód, 'aqáye doktór mætín dærtærí, 'bzve hey'\&́te næmayæundeg1ye irán, be' ozviyyáte hey'\&te ræ'isé, 'entexß́b gærdid. riyas\&́te jælæsâte 'omumí, motænaveb\&́n, bayéki 'æz 'æ'złye hey' ́́te ræ'isé xahed bud.
šerkætkonændé
nætayéj (pl. of nætije)
mofid
'omidvarí

## PR. 378

The delegates of the various nations
نما يند گان ملل مختلفــد رخارج ا; مهيط have been in touch with each other constantly outside the atmosphere of
 بود ه وبرای انجام مهـا هلات بازرگانى ابــــــــاز the conference and announce progress ('manifestation of activity') toward the effecting of commercial transactions. The participants in this conference in general express optimism about the useful outcome of economic cooperation.

Clipping 8

7 12th month of Persian year; 20/21 Feb.-
 21/22 March

| discovery | كشف |
| :---: | :---: |
| drug | د ارو |
| tuberculosis |  |

Ettela'at, air [edition], No. 758.
Thursday, Esfænd 8, 1330, fourth year
[of publication]. Discovery of New Drug
VOA -اطــلاعات هوائى شماره
بنجــشنبه A السغند ماه
كشف د اروى جد يد براى سل for Tuberculosis.

8
Bayer
gentin, name of drug
without measure, very extensive(ly)
treatment, curing

2－6，ر＂

 تِ －1 دِ
 －证


ط́

，pænjłho hêšt，pænjšsembéye hæštóme


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { - ン) } \\
& \text { بـ } \\
& \text { 8. bayér } \\
& \text { gentin } \\
& \text { bi'ændazé } \\
& \text { mo'alejé }
\end{aligned}
$$


næmayændegáne melále moxtæléé，dær xarej＇æz mohíte konferáns，væ jælæsáte＇omumí da＇emén bayékdiger dær tænnás bude，væ bæráye＇ænjáme mo＇ameláte bazerganí，＇ebráze fæ＇aliyyǵt minemayænd．šerkætkonændegán，dær ＇ín konferáns，＇omumén ben tayéje mofíde hemkaríye＇eqtesadí，＇ezháre ＇omidvarí mikonænd．

Clipping 8
7 ＇esfend
kAšf
dará
séll ＇ettela＇áte hæva＇ 1 ，šomaréye hæftsf́do pænjaho héšt，pænjšembéye hæštóme

PR. 380

From the Health Ministry comes the following ('such') information: The Bayer Factory has discovered a new drug called 'gentin', which will be extensively useful in the treatment of tuberculosis.

9 to produce, take up
to import
reach
sick, ill
tubercular
The Ministry of Health has now contacted the representative of the above mentioned factory so that they may in the near future, having imported a quantity of this medicine into Tehran, make it available to tubercular patients.


كار خانه بايرد اروى جد يد ى بنامَّنين كشف نمود ه Sa بى اندازه براى مـالجه سل هوءث


حا مل نمودن
واردنمود ن د ستـرس. بيمار

هسلول
واكنون وزارت بهج ارى بانماينده كارخانه مزبورتماس س
 د ارورا بتغهران وارد نموده هد رد ستـرس بيماران هسلول قـــــــــــارد هند •
[ubivix(siw=, ا; ; )

 - ْ 0 نز,
(1)


-     - 

Ju
'æz vezaráte behdarí, conín 'ettela' midæhend. karxanéye bayér, darúye jædídi, benáme gentín kášf nemude, ke bi'mndazé berréye no'alejéye séll, mo'æssér mibašæd. 9 hasél nemudén varéd nemuden dæstres bimár mæslul
 نزر banemayændéye karxanéye mæzbúr, tæmás hasél nemudé, ta šáyæd
 betehrán varéd nemude, væ dær نرّ A dæstrése bimaráne mæslúl qærár dæhænd.

PR. 382

## Unit XII C

## Newspaper Clipping 9

1 speech
without portfolio, adviser
spring, origin
Ettela'at, air [edition], No. 757
Wednesday, Esfænd 8, 1330, fourth
year [of publication]. On what
sources did the minister without portfolio base his speech?

2
former

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { سا بت } \\
& \text { نـb } \\
& \text { - ربر' بـرراد يـــو } \\
& \text { آقاى اميرعلا تى وزيرششاور وزيرسابق د اد گسترى } \\
& \text { نطقى د ربرابر ,اد يوى تهران نمود كه هخاطب Tن } \\
& \text { هخاطب } \\
& \text { قهر0 } \\
& \text { •مردم قهوان اليوانذبود ند }
\end{aligned}
$$

[person] addressed
hero[ic]

Mr. Amir Alai, Minister without portfolio, [and] former Minister of Justice, gave a speech over the Teheran speech
on the radio radio addressed to the heroic people
of Iran.

3 to praise, act of praising, praise

## feelings

native land
in a patriotic manner
effect
to be nationalized

سـخترانی وزير مشاورا; كجاسرجشـشه ميخرفت ؟
سخترانى
sثs
asis
Vor o, اطانا
Irro
-

Unit XII C
Newspaper Clipping 9


PR. 384
courage
سخنراندنا مت

Mr. Amir Alai, after praising Iranian
patriotic feeling in connection with the

آقاى امير علا ئى یع ازستود ن احسا ساع ميهتن پرســتـانه ملت ايران بمنا سبتاهميت وتاءشـيرى كه ملى شدن ن نفت د راوغاع كلى ايران د اردازشها هع شا هنشـاه وفد اكارى رئيس دولت د رحغظط محالح كشور ومنافع ملت سخخن راند • the devotion of the prime minister in protecting the interests of the country and the profits (or, benefits) of the nation.

4 subversive activities
event
تحريكات
حادثه
events
حواد ث
elections انتخاباب
face
to nappen, develop
reference
رن دادن

knee
to bring to its knees
intrigue
intrigues, machinations
by no means
nearness; connected, joined
; انو
بزانود رT هد ن
د سيسه د د

قرين

تn
Uilcis





 il, cirn écirs -


。
$\sim, 6$
is
$m_{i} i_{i}^{\prime}$

$(\cup, 1, \dot{\varepsilon}$ $0-$
jij ( ن بر بر ~ رِّر (
šæhamát
soxen randén
'aqáye 'æmír 'æla'í, pésæz sotudǽne 'ehsasáte mihænpæræstanéye mell\&́te 'irán, bemonasebłte 'æhæmiyy\&t, Væ tæ'síri ke mellí šodéne næft, dær 'owzáye kollíye 'irán dared, 'æz šahamáte šahenšáh væ fedakaríye ræ'íse dowlf́t, dær héfze mæsaléhe kešvér væ menaféle mellf́t, soxfen rand.

4 tæhrikát
hadese
hævadés
'entexabát
róx
róx dadén
' ešaré
zanú
bezank dær 'aværd́n
dæsise
dæsayés
behícvæjh
qærín

PR. 386

Then he referred to the subversive
بتحـريكات د اخلى وحواد ثيكه د بجريان activities within the country and the انتخابات رغ د اده است اثـاره نهوده گفت events which took place in the course of the elections; he said that these were ملت ايران بوجــــــــود Tورده اندولى ايند سايس among the actions which foreigners have بهر perpetrated in order to bring (the nation of)

Iran to her knees, but [that] these
intrigues will not be successful in any
way.
5
speaker
ناطق
supposing فرضا
leader
to disappear
planting, sowing
bearing results نتيجه دا,
fruit
to bear fruit
بثــمر سـيدن ن
The speaker said, even supposing that
ناطق گفت : فرضا هـم يـشروان نهضت ملى
the leaders of the Iranian Nationalist

Movement were to disappear, the saplings that have been planted will lead to results, and bear fruit.

6 dangers, risks
hand, possession

414
dispossession, expropriation خلـــع يل
firmness, perserverance استقامت
prosperity
سـهـاد ت

( غ


 ,





ز


 -

 -㳯 -

'angåh, betæhrikâte daxelí, væ hævadési ke dær jæræyâne 'entexabât róx dade '\&st, 'ešaré nemude, góft, 'inhá 'æz 'ævamélist, ke biganegán bæráye bezanú [dær] 'aværd\&́ne melláte 'irán, bevojúd 'aværde'ænd. væli 'in dæsayês behícvæjh, qæríne movæffæ્qiyyét næxxahæd gærdid.

5 natéq
færzf́n
pišrów
1æz miyản ræftén
qárs
nætije dár
sæmér
besæm\{r residfen
natéq goft, færź̛n hæm pišrováne nehz\&te mellíye 'irán, 'æz miyán berævénd, næhalhâ'i ke qáxs šodé, bel'æxeré nætijedár, [væ] besæmǽr xahæd ræsid.

6 moxaterát
yed
x\&́l'e yfod
' esteqamát
sæ' ad\&́t

PR. 388
 mentioning the dangers to be incurred at the time the expropriation law is كه هنگا اجراى قانون خلع يد درخوزستان وجود داشت اڤشاره كرد وكمك استقاهت هرد م را براي put into effect in Khuzestan, stated that he regarded the support and perseverance of the people necessary for success in the achievement of national prosperity.

7 advance, progress

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { تيشرفت } \\
& \text { T } \dagger \\
& \text { متـوجه } \\
& \text { متوجه شـدن }
\end{aligned}
$$

element
member elements
In Teheran circles it has been said that the portion of the Minister's د رمحافل تهران كغته ميشود قسهتى ا;اشارات آقاى ورّيرمشاور با ينكه ا; ميان رفتن پيشروان نهضضت ملى ايران تاءثيرى د ريششرفت واد امه نهضت ندارد
 llovement would have no effect upon the progress and endurance of the movement آقاى دكتر هصد ق وبمصضى |زعناصرجبههه ملــــى ونمايند گان طهران شد ه was a result of the threats that have been expressed recently against Doctor Mosaddeq and some members of the

National Front and representatives of Tehran,


1 بر


E；a
M51
0
U关
منم



い ا
 $\sim_{\sim}^{\sim}$＿ ${ }^{\text {ت }}$
性

＇aqáye＇æmír＇æla＇í，dær xatemé płssez＇ešaré bemoxateráti ke， høngáme＇ejráye qanáne xf́ll＇e yłd， dær xuzestán vojưd dášt，＇ešaré kærd，væ komék væ＇esteqamete mærdımra，bæráye movafæqiyýat dær tahsíle sw＇adéte mellí，lazém šomord． 7 pišreft
'æxirén
moteverjjeh
motævæjjéh šodén
＇onsór
＇ænasor，＇ænasér
dær mehaféle tehrán gofté mišæved， qesméti＇æz＇ešaráte＇aqáye vezíre mošavér，bet in ke＇æz miyán refténe pišrováne nehzâte mellíye＇irán， ke＇æxirf́n motævæjjéhe＇aqáye doktór mosæddéq，væ bæ＇zi＇æz ＇ænasbre jebhéye mellí，væ næmayendegáne tehrán šode，

## PR. 390

8

| evil | سؤ |
| :---: | :---: |
| intention | قصد |
| attempted murder | سوءقصد |
| story | حكايت |
| to tell, mention, speak of | حكا بت نو |

and after (the occurrence of) the attempt
ويع از حاد ثـه سوء قصد بآقاى د كترفاطمى
at the assassination of Doctor Fatemi,
the numerous threatening letters and telephone [calls] have arrived speaking of intent to assassinate and threats of murder.

9 supposition, thought تصور Tاقاى اميرعلائى خواسته است باين وسيله بكسانى كه تصور ميكند ازميان رفتن يك ياجند نفرباعث the destruction of one or of a few people would cause the destruction of the Iranian Nationalist Movement, that this supposition is incorrect,

10 deep
extensive, wide
عميق
that it should be able ازميان رفتن تهصت هلت ايران خوا مد شد خاطرنشان
correct, true
Mr. Amir Alai wished in this way to point out to those who supposed that
 ازتصد سوء وتهـد يد بقـــــــل سـكا يت مينما يد • -كند كه اينتصورصحيح نيسع نـي

 ，دَرْ be＇aqáye doltór fatemí，namehá وء －～風 su＇væ tehdide beqチ́til hekay\＆́t minemayænd． 9 tæsævobr sehíh $\underbrace{\sim}$促 be＇ín væsile，bekæsáni ke tæševvór型 ＂benèi refténe næhzéte melláte＇iran
 xah\＆́d šbd，xaternešán konæd，ke ＇in tæsævvór sehîh níst，


10 ＇æmíq

－先 し
بَّدا با
じ
pordamené
nablid šodén
betævan
nabuid saxtł́n

PR. 392
and that the Iranian Nationalist
ونمضت ملت ايوان عميقترو محكمتر وهرد ا منه ترازانغاست كه
Movement is too deep and strong and بانابود شدن يكى دونفربتوان Tانا بود ساخت widespread ('deeper and stronger and more widespread') to be annihilated by the destruction of one or two people.

萑
טデノ

－نف بـّ
ve nahzéte melléte＇irán＇amiqtár væ mohkemtt\＆r væ pordamænetfer ＇æz＇ánæst，ke banabudšod\｛̊ne yéki donæfær，bétævan＇ånra nabúd saxt．

A
i)

Corrigenda

| Page | Line | For | Read |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | 15 | سواخ | مهوان |
| 23 | 9 | (\%) | (\%)/ |
| 27 | 24 | sepáes | sepás |
| 29 | 20 | hercerâeb | hsorssfab |
| 53 | จ 1 | nexft | nfarmit |
| 65 | 13 | rasvaliyo | rosvaliye |
| 66 | 15 | اسرار | اصـرار |
|  | 16 | اسرار | اصرار |
|  | 17 | اسرار | اصرار |
| 67 | 15 | -1 | امرام |
|  | 85 | إرار | spl |
|  | ${ }^{17}$ | irmers | امرار |
| 79 | 4 | gahveye | quhveye |
| 82 | ง | كاهل | كمـال |
| 83 | 8 | J't | JF |
|  |  | kamél | kemál |
|  | 5 | bakaméle | bakemále |
| 90 | 16 | عرض | عرضـهـ |
| 98 | จ6 | ¢ | كرضه |
| 106 | 5 | بزنت | ببرند |
| 207 | 5 | $\cdots /$ | ir. |
|  | 86 | rengorsang | rengareang |


| Page | Line | For | Read |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 109 | 3 | remgorexang | rangarueng |
| จขO | 10 | گّزارم | گذارم |
| จ19 | －0 | "زاנم | ״ "ا, |
| 83.3 | 20 | qоzé | quese |
| 135 | 2， 3 | gozá | que＊ |
| 137 | จ9 | gozeháre | que ${ }^{\text {a }}$ ára |
| 159 | 20－29 | goft．－mikonsd． | delete |
| 9 62 | 02 | يك حرف | يك كلمه حوف |
| 163 | 8.3 | $\because$ | － |
|  | 05 | ne̊šneftom | 1ešnoftsm |
| 254 | $\bigcirc$ | قطى | قوطى |
| 9 65 | ๑ | c ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | 6．30 |
| 984 | 18 |  | بيك سلسله لش |
| 185 | 17 |  |  |
|  | ง 8 | cadin | cemadin |
| จ 88 | 7 | 1，هنكر | مجارستانوا |
| 189 | 6 |  | 少に， |
| $\bigcirc 98$ | 18 | انقلابا | انقلاب |
| 199 | $\bigcirc 6$ | －إنِّ | －成 |
| 203 | 23 | surster | sustiore |
| 203 | 28 | sasertassar | sartassare |
| 294 | 4 | لشكى كشى | لشكركى |
|  | 13 | قضاعى | قضا |


| Page | Line | For | Read |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 223 | 1 | ＇æhdamé | ＇sahdnamé |
| 225 | 17 | insert | ${ }_{\sim}^{6}$ |
|  | 24 | tremayyol | tremayol |
| 225 | 4 | tramayoio | tramyole |
| 240 | 18 | raréde | varéde |
| 242 | 7 | دراثراصرار | درا |
| 243 | 3 | bajambese | bajombese |
|  | 6 | ＇ersar＇amiz | ＇esrax amiz |
|  | 12 | cahardmham | cahardsehom |
|  | 23 | －ifalat | ${ }^{\text {® }}$ ¢yalåt |
|  | 24 | －iyalát | ＇myalát |
|  | 27 | ＇ethela＇ | ＇ettelá |
| 245 | 18， 24 | " | میردر |
| 246 | 9 | ا，انستان | تركمنستان |
|  | ง2 | oman | Oman |
| 247 | $\bigcirc \bigcirc$ | W込1 | 以に年 |
|  | 13 | ${ }^{\square}$ Oman | ${ }^{\text {B o mán，}}$＇ommán |
|  | ${ }^{17}$ | bekešrær¢áye | bekešverchãye |
|  | 23 | Crior | ＂ |
|  | 25 | bensarahiye | benævahise |
| 249 | 4 | mazendarán | mazmondaran |
| 259 | 2 | ${ }^{1}$ hhraz | ＇mhváz |


| Page | Line | For | Read |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 253 | 146 | (unclear) | \% |
|  | 17 | (unclear) | is |
|  | 24 | gorgé | delete |
| 256, 257 | 2 Note: | swltanifte mesrute | preferred. |
| 258 | $\bigcirc$ | وزارى | وزرای |
| 263 | 23 | 'ebted' 1 | 'ebteda? 1 |
| 264 | 15 | - دانشكد | دانشكا |
| 267 | 16 | mikensad | mikoned |
| 270 | -6 | bls | داهمـاد |
| 273 | 23 | qodxåte | qodriet |
| 275 | 23 | wellı | melli |
| 289 | 13 | beraye | bsoraye |
| 283 | ข0 | 03 | \% |
|  | 13, 14, 9 | taspiyye | tresfiye |
| 290 | 1 | elements | elements, pillars; organ |
|  | 8-10 | basic... for. | a group of bodies, and to this end the charter provided for the formation of six 'principal organs ${ }^{\circ}$ 。 |
| 292 | 9 | Balivia | Bolivia |
| 293 | $\bigcirc 9$ | bolgarestån | bolqarestån |
| 295 | 24 | ز | juj |
| 297 | 25 | quarbi | junubi |
| 301 | ข8 | mahémm | mohémm |


| Page | Line | For | Read |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 307 | 17 | ＇02vigyé | － 02 z |
| N．B．original had＇ozviyye nesbet tagsim for <br>  <br> inadvertently omitted． |  |  |  |
| 309 | 23 | sowrexi | Sowreavi |
| 311 | 5 | quardidisan | grardidáan |
| 313 | 16 | daved | dased |
| 314 | 3 | هتحد هكلفند | رتحد بدوجب منشور مكلنند |
| 385 | 3 |  |  |
|  | 18 | hemud | nemud |
| 389 | 2 | yekóm | yokome |
|  | 6 and else－ where | šahenšahǐye | šahznšahiye |
| 321 | 29 | mo＇æssmsé | mo＇æssese |
|  | 22 | mo＇æssasáat | mo＇mssesát |
| 323 | 3 | molæssssáte | mo＇ms sesáte |
| 324 | 9 | －$T$ | T To وكشتى |
| 325 | 10 | $\sigma_{c}^{1}$ |  |
| 326 | 95 | اهرد اد سال | اهود اد سال |
|  |  |  | Jh |
| 327 | 16 | الرد） |  リレー， |
| 333 | 4 | tazim | tranzim |
| 338 | 3 | heir | heir＊，t， |
|  | 4 |  | insert：heirs elt |
|  | 18， 20 | بوارث | بوراث |


| Page | Line | For | Read |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 339 | 3 | $\stackrel{\text { ing }}{\sim}$ varés，etc． | 甶， |  |
|  | 4 |  | insert： | vorrå |
|  | 13， 24 | bevariese | bevorráse |  |
| 343 | 17 | 10. | $11 \%$ |  |
| 36.5 | 22 | －calani | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{salsm}$ |  |
| 3457 | 4 | do seseb | do seabe |  |
| 362 | 11， 12 | هطبوع | هتبوع |  |
| 364 | 4 |  | هنبوع |  |
| 363 | 19， 12 | erem | مّبحّع |  |
| 365 | 3 | بطِع | هص\％ |  |
| 366 |  | high（est） | high（est） |  |
| 367 | 12 | kišvar | kesัvas |  |
|  | 27 | kisuar，＇reemalin vaxif＇ege | kešvéar，＇ఐvvelin vezifoye |  |
| 369 | 22 | nemayrandeye | n⿴囗十mayandegáne |  |
| 370 | ง7 | kišvår | kešveer |  |


[^0]:    bazresí／bazresí／
    bazræsí kærd\＆n
    kolóft
    qéyre mei mulí

